



Points to Remember:

- **Empirical method** - Laboratory method of experiments and observations that remain true, irrespective of time and space
- **Criteria for authentication of historical documents** - Lettering style, author's style of writing, manufacturing date and type of paper, stamps of authority
- **Disciplines in Historical Research** - Archaeology, Archives¹, Manuscriptology, Epigraphy, Linguistics², Numismatics, Genealogy.
- **Writing of critical historical narrative** - Historiography
- **Earliest inscription** - dated 4500 BCE of Sumer Civilization in Mesopotamia
- **Characteristics of Modern Historiography**
 - Based on scientific principles
 - Anthropocentric questions
 - Answers supported by reliable evidence
 - Graph of mankind's journey
- **'History'** - Greek term first used by Herodotus
- **Development of scientific perspective in Europe about historiography**
 - Possibility of studying historical truths by applying scientific methods
 - Philosophical discussions on the objectivity in history and historiography
- **First university to have an independent department of history** - Gottingen University of Germany (founded 1737 CE)
- **Notable scholars in Historiography** - Rene Descartes, Voltaire, George Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel, Leopold von Ranke, Karl Marx, Michel Foucault
- **Rene Descartes** -
 - (i) Book - 'Discourse'
 - (ii) "Never to accept anything for true till all grounds of doubt are excluded."
- **Voltaire** -
 - (i) Founder of Modern Historiography
 - (ii) opined that along with objectivity and chronology, social traditions, trade, economy and agriculture are also important in historiography.

Glossary

(1) **archives** - a place for storing historical documents and records

(2) **linguistics** - study of languages

- **George Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel**
 - Publications
 - (i) 'Encyclopaedia of Philosophical Sciences'
 - (ii) 'Reason in History'
 - Opinion
 - (i) Historical reality to be presented logically
 - (ii) Timeline of events indicative of progress
 - (iii) Presentation of History bound to change with new evidence
 - (iv) Historical methods were not of lesser quality, though they differed from scientific methods.
- **Dialectics** - Method of analysis based on opposites.
- **Synthesis** - Process of arriving at the new thesis after a thorough logical discussion on both the proposed Thesis and its Antithesis
- **Leopold von Ranké**
 - Collection of his articles published in two books - 'The Theory and Practice of History' and 'The Secret of World History'
 - Opinion
 - (i) emphasised on importance of information gathered through original documents .
 - (ii) criticised imaginative narration of History.
- **Karl Marx**
 - Book - 'Das Kapital'
 - Opinion
 - (i) Human relationships are shaped by the fundamental needs of people and ownership as well as nature of the means of production.
 - (ii) Human history is a history of class struggles, as the class that owns the means of production economically exploits the rest.
- **Michel Foucault**
 - Book - 'Archaeology of Knowledge'
 - Opinion
 - (i) Arranging historical events in chronology is not right.
 - (ii) Archaeology does not strive to reach an ultimate historical truth but attempts to explain transitions in the past.
 - (iii) Psychological disorders, science of medicine, prison administration, etc. should be subjected to historical analysis.
- **Annales School** - History is not only about politics, diplomacy and wars, but also about climate, local people, agriculture, trade, technology, means of communication, social divisions etc.
- **Feminist Historiography** - Restructuring history from the perspective of women.
- **Simone de Beauvoir** - Helped in establishing the fundamentals of feminism

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 1

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- *(1) It may be said that was the founder of modern historiography.
 (a) Voltaire (b) René Descartes
 (c) Leopold von Ranké (d) Karl Marx
- *(2) wrote the book titled 'Archaeology of Knowledge'.
 (a) Karl Marx (b) Michel Foucault
 (c) Lucien Febvre (d) Voltaire
- (3) The writing of a critical historical narrative is known as
 (a) Manuscriptology¹ (b) Genealogy²
 (c) Epigraphy³ (d) Historiography
- (4) questions are about the deeds of the members of ancient human societies of a particular period.
 (a) Humanitarian (b) Anthropocentric⁴
 (c) Ecclesiastical (d) Progenic
- (5) the Greek philosopher used the term 'History' for the first time.
 (a) Nostrodomus (b) Hippocrates
 (c) Herodotus (d) Empedocles
- (6) In 1737 CE, the Gottingen University was founded in
 (a) Belgium (b) Egypt (c) Sweden (d) Germany
- (7) Voltaire's original name was
 (a) Francisco de Almeida
 (b) Francois Marie Arouet
 (c) La Fayette
 (d) Jean - Paul Marat
- (8), a treatise written by Karl Marx is the most referred book all over the world.
 (a) Das Kapital
 (b) Reason in History
 (c) The Secret of World History
 (d) Laissez Faire
- (9) The method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as
 (a) Empirical (b) Dialectics
 (c) Annales (d) Synthesis
- (10) The collection and articles of are published in a book - Encyclopaedia of Philosophical Sciences.

- (a) Leopold von Ranke (b) Simone de Beauvoir
 (c) Francois Marie Arouet
 (d) George Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel

- (11) argued that arranging historical events in a chronological order is not right.
 (a) Voltaire (b) Michel Foucault
 (c) Rene Descartes (d) Karl Marx
- (12) Simone de Beauvoir helped in establishing the fundamentals of
 (a) Historiography (b) Anthropology
 (c) Lettering style (d) Feminism
- (13) Herodotus wrote a book entitled
 (a) The Histories (b) Reason in History
 (c) Dialectics
 (d) The Secret of World History

Ans. (1) Voltaire (2) Michel Foucault (3) Historiography (4) Anthropocentric (5) Herodotus (6) Germany (7) Francois Marie Arouet (8) Das Kapital (9) Dialectics (10) George Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel (11) Michel Foucault (12) Feminism (13) The Histories

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

- *(1)
 (1) Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel - Reason in History
 (2) Leopold von Ranke - The Theory and Practice of History
 (3) Herodotus - The Histories
 (4) Karl Marx - Discourse on the Method

Ans. Karl Marx - Discourse on the Method.
 Discourse on the Method was written by René Descartes.

- (2)
 (1) Genealogy - study of lineage.
 (2) Epigraphy - study of inscription.
 (3) Manuscriptology - study of lettering style.
 (4) Numismatics⁵ - study of coins

Ans. Manuscriptology - study of lettering style.
 Manuscriptology is a study of handwritten documents.

Glossary

- (1) **manuscriptology** - study of handwritten documents
 (2) **genealogy** - study of lineage
 (3) **epigraphy** - study of inscriptions
 (4) **anthropocentric** - placing humans at the centre of something giving preference to humans above all considerations
 (5) **numismatics** - study of coins

- (3)
 (1) Louvre - France
 (2) Sumer Civilisation - Mesopotamia
 (3) Gottingen University - Greece
 (4) Berlin University - Berlin
Ans. Gottingen University - Greece
 Gottingen University is located in Germany
- (4)
 (1) René Descartes - Discourse on the method
 (2) Voltaire - Das Kapital
 (3) Michel Foucault - Archaeology¹ of Knowledge

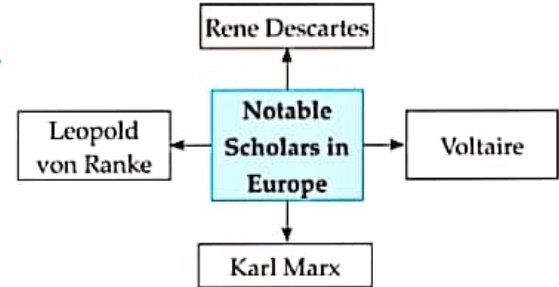
- (4) Friedrich Hegel - Reason in History
Ans. Voltaire - Das Kapital
 Das Kapital is written by Karl Marx.

Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the concept chart:

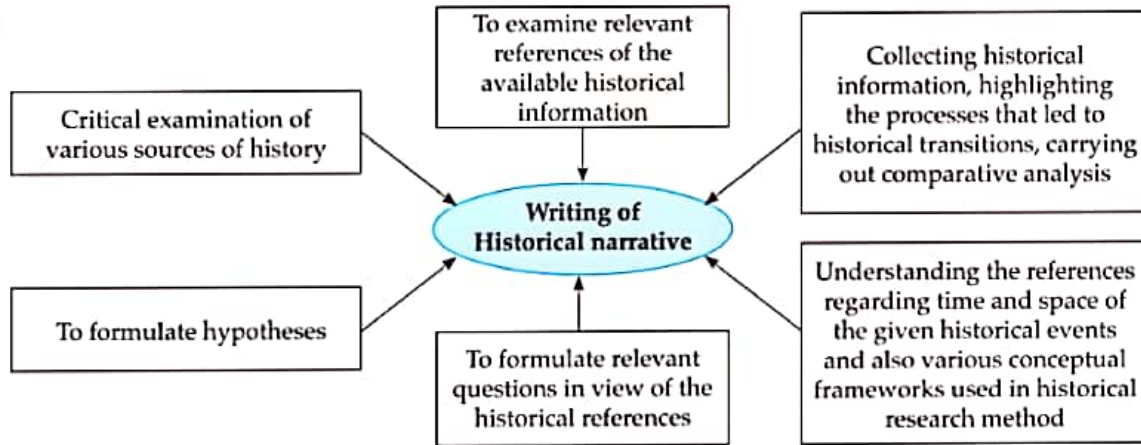
*** (1)**

Ans.



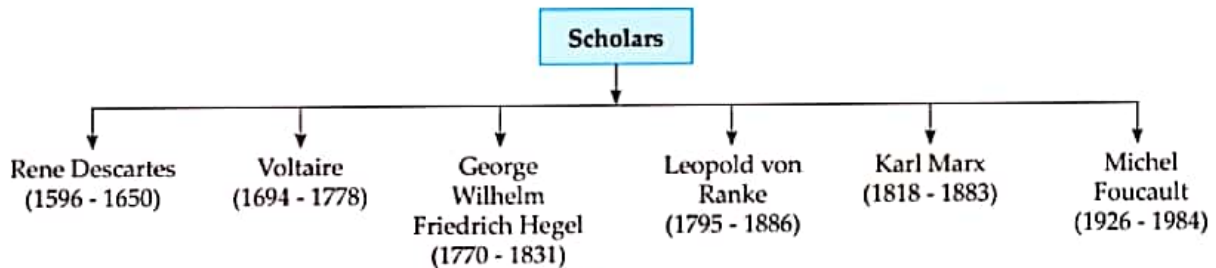
(2) Historical Research Method

Ans.



(A) 2. Based on the chapter prepare a chronological chart of scholars:

Ans.



Q. 2. (B) 1. Explain the following concepts:

*** (1) Dialectics**

Ans. According to Hegel, grasping the meaning of any event happens in terms of two direct opposites. In order to understand the true nature of a thing one needs to know both true and false, similarly good and bad. This method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'.

*** (2) Annales School**

Ans.
 (i) Annales School was started by the French historians in 20th century.

(ii) It gave a new direction to history writing.

(iii) It was recognized now, that history was not only about the political events, kings and leaders, but also climate, people, agriculture, trade, technology, means of communication, social divisions and their psychology, etc.

Glossary

(1) archaeology - the study of the past by excavation and analysis of its material remains

(3) Feminist Historiography

Ans.

- (i) Restructuring¹ history from the perspective of women is called feminist historiography.
- (ii) The feminist historiography emphasized² not only on the inclusion of women in history but also on the rethinking of the male dominated perspective of history.
- (iii) It has driven historical research to focus, in depth, on various aspects of women's life.

(4) Synthesis

Ans. The method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'. In this method a theory is proposed at the beginning, which is called 'Thesis'. Then another theory is proposed, which is contrary to the thesis. It is called, 'Antithesis'. After a thorough logical discussion of both, a new thesis is proposed which includes the gist of both, the Thesis and the Antithesis. This process of arriving at the new thesis is called, 'Synthesis'.

(5) Empirical³ Method

Ans. In the physical and natural sciences the empirical (laboratory method of experiments and observation) method is used to verify the available knowledge. This method allows establishing laws that remain true irrespective of the time and space. Those laws can be tested and proved repeatedly.

Q. 2. (B) 2. Write short notes:

(1) Historical research

Ans.

- (i) Historical research is carried out with an objective of understanding the chronology⁴ of the past events and their interconnections.
- (ii) In historical research it may not be possible to use the method of experiments and observation because we were not present in the historical time and space and the historical events cannot be recreated.
- (iii) We need experts who know the language and script of a historical document in order to read and understand its meaning along with the authenticity⁵ of the document.
- (iv) Methods of various disciplines such as Archaeology, Archival Science, Manuscriptology,

Epigraphy, Analysis of learning style, Linguistics, Numismatics, Genealogy, etc. are useful for historical research.

(2) Synthesis of Hegel

Ans.

- (i) According to Hegel, grasping the meaning of any event happens in terms of two direct opposites. E.g. Good - bad, True - false, etc.
- (ii) This method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'.
- (iii) In this method a theory is proposed, which is called 'Thesis'.
- (iv) Then another theory is proposed, which is contrary to the Thesis, called 'Antithesis'.
- (v) After a thorough logical discussion of both, a new Thesis is proposed which includes the gist of both, the Thesis and the Antithesis.
- (vi) This process of arriving at the new thesis is called, 'Synthesis'.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reasons:

*** (1) Historical research, was driven to focus in depth, on various aspects of women's life.**

Ans.

- (i) The writings of Simone-de-Beauvoir helped in establishing the fundamentals of feminism.
- (ii) The feminist historiography emphasised² not only on the inclusion of women in history but also on the rethinking of the male dominated perspective of history.
- (iii) As a result historical research was driven to focus in depth on various aspects of women's life, such as their employment, their role in trade unions, institutions working for their cause, their family life, etc.

Glossary

- (1) **restructuring** - a reorganization, an alteration of structure.
- (2) **emphasized** - to stress
- (3) **empirical** - verifiable by means of scientific experimentation
- (4) **chronology** - the science of determining the order in which events occurred
- (5) **authenticity** - the quality of being genuine or not corrupted from the original

***(2) Foucault called his method as 'The Archaeology of Knowledge.'**

Ans.

- (i) Foucault drew attention to the fact that archaeology does not strive to reach the ultimate historical truth but attempts to explain various transitions in the past.
- (ii) He felt that explaining the transition in history is more important than arranging historical events in chronological order.
- (iii) Foucault supplemented his method of historical analysis by including unacknowledged areas such as psychological disorders, science of medicine, prison administration, etc. Hence this method is called 'Archaeology of Knowledge.'

(3) Historical methods were not of lesser quality though they differ from scientific methods.

Ans.

- (i) Hegel insisted that the historical reality should be presented in a logical manner. To him the timeline of historical events was indicative of progress.
- (ii) He also thought that the presentation of history is bound to change over time as new evidence would come forth.
- (iii) With Hegel's philosophy, many scholars were convinced that historical methods were not of lesser quality although they differed from scientific methods.

(4) Voltaire is called the founder of modern historiography.

Ans.

- (i) Voltaire opined that along with objective truth and chronology of historical events considering trade, economy, etc. was also equally important for writing history.
 - (ii) It gave rise to the thought that understanding all aspects of human life is important for history writing.
 - (iii) Thus Voltaire is called the founder of modern historiography.
- (5) Scientific perspective of historiography developed in Europe in eighteenth century CE.**

Ans.

- (i) Until the eighteenth century CE, scholars had come to believe in the possibility of studying the social and historical truths by applying the scientific method.

- (ii) Now, the philosophical discussions focussed more and more on the objectivity in history and historiography.

- (iii) Prior to the eighteenth century all universities were interested only in the philosophical discourses revolving around divine phenomena.

- (iv) However, gradually this scenario began to change at the approach of eighteenth century.

Thus, the scientific perspective of historiography developed in Europe in the eighteenth century CE.

(6) Cave paintings, story telling etc. are looked upon as sources of history in modern historiography.

Ans.

- (i) The tradition of writing a historical narrative was not prevalent¹ in the ancient societies of the world.

- (ii) Ancient people also felt the need of passing on the stories of the life and valour of their ancestors to the next generation.

- (iii) They used various means like cave paintings, story telling, singing songs and ballads, etc. for the purpose.

- (iv) So these traditional means are looked upon as the sources of history in the modern historiography.

(7) Experts having knowledge of history in various fields are essential for historical research.

Ans.

- (i) An expert knowing the language and script of a historical document can read and understand it.

- (ii) The expert can examine the authenticity of the document by using criteria such as lettering style, authors style of writing, manufacturing date, type of paper, etc.

- (iii) Such documents can further be scrutinized² by historians with the help of relevant³ historical references.

Thus experts having knowledge of history in various fields are essential for historical research.

Glossary

(1) **prevalent** - widespread or preferred

(2) **scrutinize** - to examine something with great care

(3) **relevant** - directly related

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

***(1) What is historiography?**

Ans.

- (i) The writing of critical¹ historical narrative is known as historiography.
- (ii) A scholar who writes such a narrative is called a historian.
- (iii) The style of writing is determined by the conceptual framework adopted by the historian.

***(2) What did Rene Descartes insist upon?**

Ans.

- (i) Rene Descartes insisted on verifying the reliability of historical documents by critically examining them.
- (ii) He also made a rule, 'Never to accept anything for true till all grounds of doubt are excluded'.

***(3) Why is Voltaire said to be the founder of modern historiography? Or**

What was Voltaire's opinion on writing history?

Ans.

- (i) Voltaire opined that along with objective truth and chronological events, considering social traditions, trade, economy and agriculture were also important in historiography.
- (ii) This opinion gave rise to the thought that understanding all aspect of human life is important for history writing.
- (iii) Thus it is said that Voltaire was the founder of modern historiography.

(4) Cite the earliest example of recording historical events.

Ans.

- (i) The tradition of recording historical event can be traced back to Sumer civilization in Mesopotamia.
- (ii) Names of Sumerian kings and the stories of battles fought by them have been preserved in various inscriptions.
- (iii) The earliest of these inscriptions dates back to 4500 B.C.E. It records a battle fought between two kingdoms.
- (iv) It is now displayed at the Louvre museum in France.

(5) How would a historian determine the authenticity of a historical document?

Ans.

- (i) The experts can examine the authenticity of the document by using criteria such as lettering style, author's style of writing, manufacturing date and type of paper, stamps of authority, etc.

(ii) Such a document is further scrutinized by a historian with the help of relevant historical references.

(6) Is research on history possible through experiments and observation? State reasons for the answer.

Ans.

- (i) In historical research it may not be possible to use the method of experiments and observation.
- (ii) This is so because we were not present in the historical time and space and the historical events cannot be recreated.
- (iii) Also in history it is not possible to establish laws that remain true irrespective of the time and space.

(7) Which traditional means are looked upon as ancient sources of history?

Ans. Ancient communities all over the world used various means like cave paintings, story-telling, singing songs and ballads, etc. These traditional means are looked upon as the sources of history in modern historiography.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

(1)

Historical research, writing and studies are carried out with an objective of understanding the chronology of the past events and the events themselves. This is a continuous process.

In the physical and natural sciences the empirical (laboratory method of experiments and observation) method is used to verify the available knowledge. This method allows establishing laws that remain true irrespective of the time and space. Those laws can be tested and proved repeatedly.

In historical research it may not be possible to use the method of experiments and observation. This is so because we were not present in the historical time and space and the historical events cannot be recreated. Also in history it is not possible to establish laws that remain true irrespective of the time and space.

To begin, we need an expert who knows the language and script of a historical document in order to read it and understand its meaning. Also, the experts can examine the authenticity of the document by using criteria such as lettering style, author's style of writing, manufacturing date and type of paper, stamps of authority, etc. Such document is further scrutinized by historian with the help of relevant historical references.

Glossary
(1) critical - inclined to find fault

(a) **What is the objective of carrying out historical research, writing and studies?**

Ans. Historical research, writing and studies are carried out with an objective of understanding the chronology of past events and the events that mark their interconnections.

(b) **Why is it not possible to use method of experiments and observation in historical research?**

Ans. In historical research it may not be possible to use the method of experiments and observation. This is so because we were not present in the historical time and space and historical events cannot be recreated.

(c) **Why is an expert in history required for historical research?**

Ans. We need an expert who knows the language and script of a historical document in order to read it and understand its meaning. Also, the experts can examine the authenticity of the document by using criteria such as lettering style, author's style of writing, manufacturing date and type of paper, stamps of authority, etc.

(d) **Which method is used to verify knowledge in physical and natural research?**

Ans. In the physical and natural sciences, the empirical (laboratory method of experiments and observation) method is used to verify available knowledge.

(2)

According to Hegel, grasping the meaning of any event happens in terms of two direct opposites. Human mind cannot understand the true nature of that event, without understanding the opposites. For example True-False, Good-Bad, etc. In order to understand the true nature of a thing one needs to know both true and false, similarly good and bad. This method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'. In this method a theory is proposed at the beginning, which is called, 'Thesis'. Then another theory is proposed, which is contrary to the thesis. It is called, 'Antithesis'. After a thorough logical discussion of the both a new thesis is proposed which includes the gist of both, the thesis and the antithesis. This process of arriving at the new thesis is called, 'Synthesis'.

(a) **How can one understand the meaning of any event according to Hegel?**

Ans. Human mind cannot understand the true nature of an event, without understanding the opposites. For example True-False, Good-Bad, etc.

(b) **Explain Dialectics according to Hegel.**

Ans. In order to understand the true nature of a thing one needs to know both true and false, similarly good and bad. This method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'.

(c) **What is Thesis?**

Ans. Hegel's method of analysis which is based on opposites is known as 'Dialectics'. In this method, a theory is proposed at the beginning, which is called 'Thesis'.

(d) **What is Antithesis and Synthesis?**

Ans. The theory which is proposed in contradiction to the thesis is called 'Antithesis'. After a thorough logical discussion of both, the 'thesis' and the 'antithesis' a new thesis is proposed which includes the gist of both. This process of arriving at the new thesis is called 'Synthesis'.

Q.5.1. Answer in brief:

*** (1) Explain Karl Marx's theory of class struggle.**

Ans.

- (i) According to Karl Marx, history was not about abstract ideas, it was about living people.
- (ii) Human relationships were shaped by the fundamental needs of people and their ownership as well as nature of the prevalent means of production to meet those needs.
- (iii) The accessibility of these means to different strata¹ of society may not be equal.
- (iv) This inequality causes a division of society into classes, leading to a class struggle.
- (v) The class that owns the means of production economically exploits the rest of the classes.

*** (2) What are the four characteristics of modern historiography?**

Ans.

- (i) Its method is based on scientific principles. It begins with the formation of relevant questions.
- (ii) These questions are about the deeds of the members of societies of a particular period. History does not suggest any interrelation between divine and human deeds.
- (iii) Answer to these questions are supported by reliable evidence.
- (iv) History presents a graph of mankind's journey with the help of past human deeds.

Glossary

(1) **strata** - one of several levels of society

*** (3) What is feminist historiography?**

Ans.

- (i) The restructuring of history from the prespective of women is called as feminist historiography.
- (ii) Feminist historiography emphasized not only on the inclusion of women in history but also on rethinking of the male-dominated perspective of history.
- (iii) It drove historical research to focus in depth on various aspects of women's life such as their employment, their role in trade unions, institutions working for their cause, their family life, etc.
- (iv) In historical writing after 1990, women were potrayed¹ as an independent social class.

(4) Explain Leopold von Ranké's perspective of history?

Ans.

- (i) Leopold Von Ranké criticized¹ imaginative narration of history.
- (ii) He emphasized on information gathered through original documents.
- (iii) He also stated that all types of documents associated with a historical event need to be examined with the greatest care.
- (iv) He believed that with this method it was possible to reach the historical truth.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

(1) Earliest inscription in the Louvre Museum



(a) What does the picture show?

Ans. The picture shows forward marching file of soldiers holding shields and spears.

(b) Who is leading the soldiers?

Ans. The general is standing in front, leading the soldiers.

(c) What is displayed at the Louvre Museum in France?

Ans. The names of the Sumerian kings and the stories of the battles fought by them, preserved in the form of inscriptions are now displayed at the Louvre Museum in France.

(2) Voltaire



(a) Who was Voltaire?

Ans. Voltaire was a French historiographer.

(b) What were his opinions on historiography?

Ans. Voltaire opined that along with objective truth and chronology of historical events considering social traditions, trade, economy, agriculture etc., are also equally important in historiography.

(c) Why is Voltaire called the founder of modern historiography?

Ans. Voltaire's writing gave rise to the thought that understanding all aspects of human life is important for writing history. So he is called the founder of modern historiography.

Glossary

(1) potrayed - to describe in words, to convey, to paint



2

Historiography : Indian Tradition



Points to Remember:

- Inscriptions² on the Harappan seals and other artefacts - Third millennium BCE
- Ashoka's edicts and inscriptions² on rocks and stone pillars - Third Century BCE
- Inscriptions² begin to occur on coins, metal images or copper plates and sculptures - First Century CE
- Sohagaura Copperplate (of Mauryan Period) - Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh
- HarshaCharita (King Harsha's biography³) - 7th Century CE by Banabhatta
- Rajtarangini (The history of Kashmir) - 12th century CE by Kalhana
- Tarikh-i-Phiruzshahi (stated purpose of historiography¹) - Ziauddin Barani
- A scholar who wrote in Arabic about Indian knowledge and social life - Alberuni
- Autobiography⁴ of Babur - Tuzuk-i-Babari
- Biography³ of Akbar (written by Abul Fazl) - Akbarnama
- An important historical document of medieval times in Maharashtra - Bakhar
- First Director General of Archaeological Survey of India - Sir Alexander Cunningham
- Discovery of Harappan Civilisation - Sir John Marshall
- The History of British India (Three Volumes published in 1817) - James Mill
- The History of India - (published in 1841) by Governor of Bombay - Mountstuart Elphinstone
- The History of Mahrattas - Grant Duff
- Exposed the limitations of Grant Duff's writings - Nilkanth Janardan Kirtane, Vishwanath Kashinath Rajwade
- European scholars who respected civilisations of the East - Orientalists
- Founded 'Asiatic Society' in Kolkata in 1784 - William Jones
- Translation of Hitopadesh, edited 50 volumes of 'The Sacred Books of the East', compilation of Rigveda and its translation into German - Friedrich Max Muller
- Re-evaluation of Orientalist writings - Edward Said
- Nationalistic historiography¹ in Maharashtra - Vishnushastri Chiplunkar
- The Rise of Maratha Power - Justice Mahadev Govind Ranade
- Institution founded by V.K. Rajawade in Pune - Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal (7th July, 1910)

Glossary

- (1) **historiography** - the study of the writing of history and of written histories
- (2) **inscription** - writings on monuments
- (3) **biography** - the story of someone's life
- (4) **autobiography** - self-written account of the life of a person

- **The Indian War of Independence** - Vinayak Damodar Savarkar
- **Three schools of Historiography¹ based on ideologies** - Marxist, Subaltern, Feminist
- **Primitive Communism to Slavery** - Comrade Shripad Amrut Dange
- **Contributions to Subaltern History** - Antonio Gramsci (Italian) Ranjit Guha (Indian)
- **Historical books on Dalits and Untouchables** - 'Gulamgiri' (by Mahatma Jyotirao Phule) 'Who were the Shudras' and 'The Untouchables' (by Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar)
- **Books on Feminist History** - 'Stripurush Tulana' (1882) by Tarabai Shinde and 'The High Caste Hindu Woman' (1888) by Pandita Ramabai
- **Essays on life stories of Pandita Ramabai and Dr. Rukhmabai (first practicing lady doctor of India)** - 'Crossing Thresholds: Feminist Essays in Social History' by Meera Kosambi
- **Autobiographies of Dalit Women** - 'Writing Caste, Writing Gender: Reading Dalit Women's Testimonies' by Dr. Sharmila Rege
- **Riyasatkar** - Govind Sakharam Sardesai for his publication named 'Maratha Riyasat'
- **Indian historians who wrote without embracing any ideology** - Sir Jadunath Sarkar, Surendranath Sen, G.S. Sardesai, Tryambak S. Shejawalkar

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 2

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) was the first Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India.
 (a) Sir Alexander Cunningham
 (b) Sir William Jones
 (c) Sir John Marshall
 (d) Friedrich Max Muller
- * (2) translated the Sanskrit text of Hitopadesh.
 (a) James Mill
 (b) Friedrich Max Muller
 (c) Mountstuart Elphinstone
 (d) Sir John Marshall
- (3) The inscription² found on the copperplate from Mauryan period is in script.
 (a) Brahmi (b) Pali
 (c) English (d) Sanskrit
- (4) Tajul - Ma' asir is a book written by
 (a) Alberuni (b) Hasan Nizami
 (c) Ziauddin Barani (d) Abul Fazl
- (5) Bhasuahebanchi Bakhar describes the Battle of
 (a) Panipat (b) Buxar
 (c) Plassey (d) Seringapatnam
- (6) is the autobiography⁴ of Timur.

- (a) Tuzuk-i-Timuri (b) Akbarnama
 (c) Tuzuk-i-Babari (d) Tabaqat-i-Nasiri
- (7) was discovered during the tenure of Sir John Marshall.
 (a) Sohgaura copperplate
 (b) Harappan civilization
 (c) Rock edicts of Ashoka
 (d) Asiatic Society
- (8) The 'Rise of Maratha Power' was written by
 (a) Babasaheb Ambedkar
 (b) V. Damodar Sawarkar
 (c) Justice M.G. Ranade
 (d) V. K. Rajwade
- (9) 'Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal' was founded by
 (a) Mahatma Phule
 (b) Ranjit Guha
 (c) V. K. Rajwade
 (d) Vishnushashtri Chiplunkar

Glossary

- (1) **historiography** - the study of the writing of history and of written histories
 (2) **inscription** - writings on monuments
 (3) **biography** - the story of someone's life
 (4) **autobiography** - self-written account of the life of a person

- (10) The book entitled is written by Govind Sakharam Sardesai.
 (a) The Rise of Marathi Power
 (b) Maratha Riyasat
 (c) Rajtarangini
 (d) Harshacharit
- (11) A symbol on Sauhagaura copperplate which looks like a structure erected on four pillars in indicative of a
 (a) barrack (b) harbour
 (c) granary (d) lower chamber
- (12) Biography¹ of Akbar known as Akbarnama was penned by
 (a) Abdur Rahim Khan-e-Khana
 (b) Akbar
 (c) Yahya Bin Ahmad
 (d) Abul Fazl
- (13) and Vishwnath Kashinath Rajwade exposed the limitations of Grant Duff's writings.
 (a) Tryambak Shankar Shejawalkar
 (b) Govind Sakharam Sardesai
 (c) Damodar Dharmanand Kosambi
 (d) Nilkantha Janardan Kirtane
- (14) wrote on varied subjects like linguistics², etymology³ and grammar of Marathi.
 (a) Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar
 (b) Ram Chandra Guha
 (c) V.K. Rajwade
 (d) Ram Sharan Sharma
- (15) Three volumes of The History of British India written by James Mill was published in
 (a) 1882 (b) 1817 (c) 1888 (d) 1910
- (16) 'Who were the Shudras' and 'The Untouchables' are examples of history.
 (a) Marxist (b) Colonial
 (c) Nationalist (d) Subaltern
- (17) was the co-founder of Indian Communist Party.
 (a) Damodar Dharmanand Kosambi
 (b) Sharad Patil
 (c) Shripad Amrut Dange
 (d) Ramesh Chandra Majumdar

- (18) The word, means bottom most ranks.
 (a) Bakhar (b) Riyasatkar
 (c) Orientalist (d) Subaltern

Ans. (1) Sir Alexander Cunningham (2) Friedrich Max Muller (3) Brahmi (4) Hasan Nizami (5) Panipat (6) Tuzuk-i-Timuri (7) Harappan civilization (8) Justice M.G. Ranade (9) V.K. Rajwade (10) Maratha Riyasat (11) granary (12) Abul Fazl (13) Nilkanth Janardan Kirtane (14) V.K. Rajwade (15) 1817 (16) Subaltern (17) Shripad Amrut Dange (18) Subaltern

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Who were the Shudras - Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar
 (2) Stri Pusush Tulana - Feminist writing
 (3) The Indian War of Independence - Marxist history
 (4) Grant Duff - Colonial history

Ans. The Indian War of Independence - Marxist History
 The Indian War of Independence was written by Vinayak Damodar Savarkar in 1857 and is an nationalistic historiography.

(2)

- (1) Damodar Dharmanand Kosambi - Marxist History
 (2) Dr Rukhmabai - First practising lady doctor of India
 (3) V.K. Rajwade - Marathyanhya Itihasachi Sadhane
 (4) William Wilson Hunter - Rajasthan's History

Ans. William Wilson Hunter - Rajasthan's History
 Rajasthan's History was authored by Colonel Todd which showed a tendency to condemn India's history and culture.

(3)

- (1) Sabhasad Bakhar - information about the rule of Chhatrapati Shivaji
 (2) Bhausahebanchi Bakhar - describes Battle of Panipat

Glossary

- (1) **biography** - the story of someone's life
 (2) **linguistics** - the scientific study of language and its structure
 (3) **etymology** - study of history of words

- (3) A History of Mahrattas - Krishnaji Anant Sabhasad
 (4) Holkarachi Bakhar - Contribution of Holkars to Maratha rule

Ans. A History of Mahrattas - Krishnaji Anant Sabhasad
 The book, 'A History of Mahrattas' was written by the British officer Grant Duff.

- (4)
 (1) Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi - Yahya Bin Ahmad Sarhindi
 (2) Tajul - Ma'asir - Hasan Nizami
 (3) Tabaqat-i-Nasiri - Amir Khusrau
 (4) Tuzuk-i-Timuri - Timur

Ans. Tabaqat-i-Nasiri - Amir Khusrau
 Tabaqat-i-Nasiri was a work by Minhaj-i-Siraj and not Amir Khusrau.

- (5)
 (1) Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar - Nationalistic Historiography
 (2) Anant Sadashiv Altekar - Feminist Historiography
 (3) Sharad Patil - Marxist Historiography
 (4) Ranjit Guha - Subaltern Historiography

Ans. Anant Sadashiv Altekar - Feminist Historiography
 Anant Sadashiv Altekar is a nationalistic historian. He is not involved in Feministic Historiography as such.

- (6)
 (1) Harappan Seals - 3rd Century BCE
 (2) Inscription¹ on coins, metal images etc.... - 1st century CE
 (3) Harshacharit - 7th century CE
 (4) History of Kashmir - 12th century CE

Ans. Harappan Seals - 3rd Century BCE
 Harappan Seals belongs to the third millennium BCE.

- (7)
 (1) Domingo Paes - foreign traveller
 (2) Vasudev Vishnu Mirashi - nationalistic historian
 (3) Edward Said - Colonial historian
 (4) Yashwant Dinkar Phadke - Modern Historian

Ans. Edward Said - Colonial historian
 Edward Said was an evaluator or of orientalist history

- (8)
 (1) Marathi Riyasat - Govind Sakharam Sardesai
 (2) The High Caste Hindu Woman - Tarabai Shinde
 (3) Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi - Yahya-bin-Ahmad Sarhindi
 (4) The Sacred Books of the East - Friedrich Max Muller

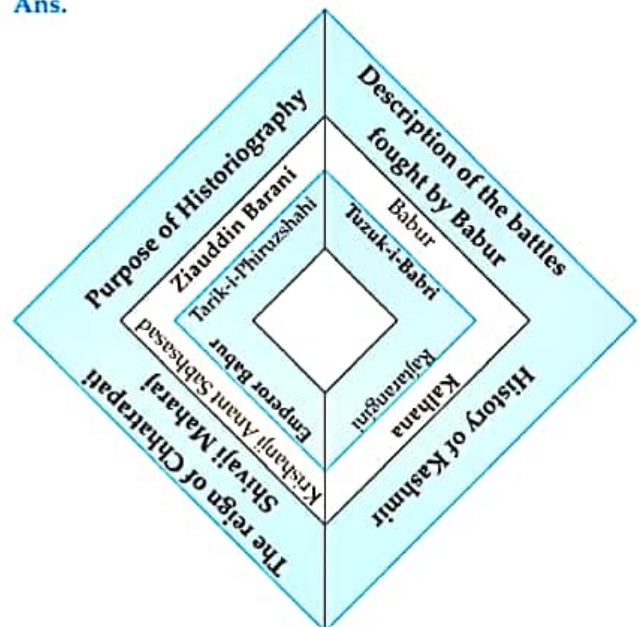
Ans. The High Caste Hindu Woman - Tarabai Shinde
 The High Caste Hindu Woman was authored by Pandita Ramabai

Q.2. (A) Do as Directed:

(A) 1. Complete the following concept chart:

*** (I)**

Ans.

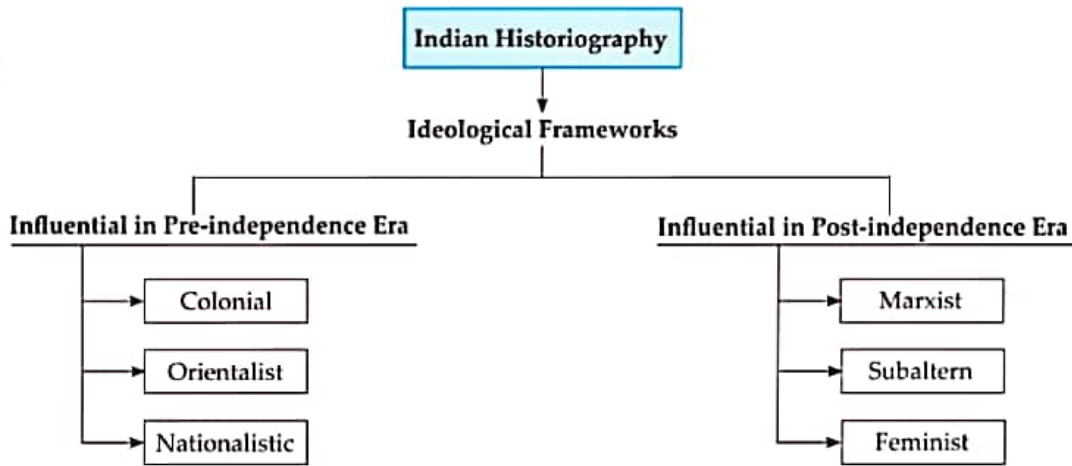


Glossary

(1) inscription - writings on monuments

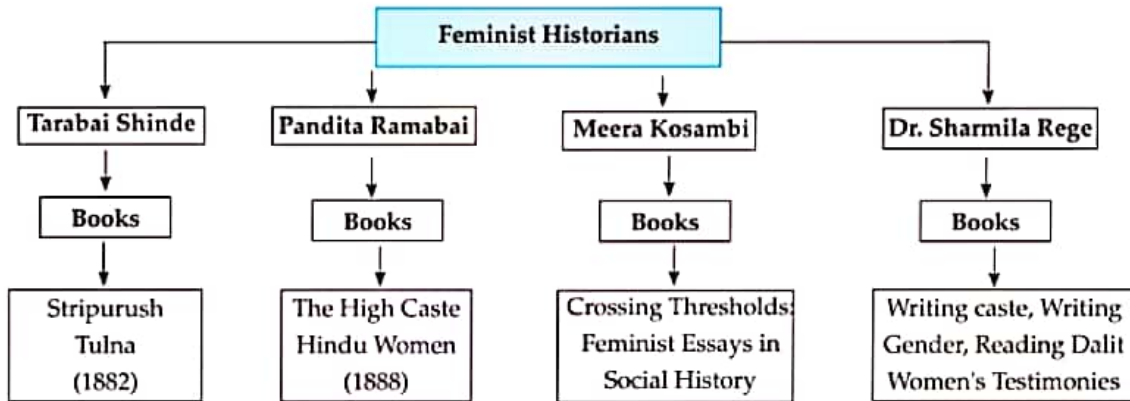
(2)

Ans.



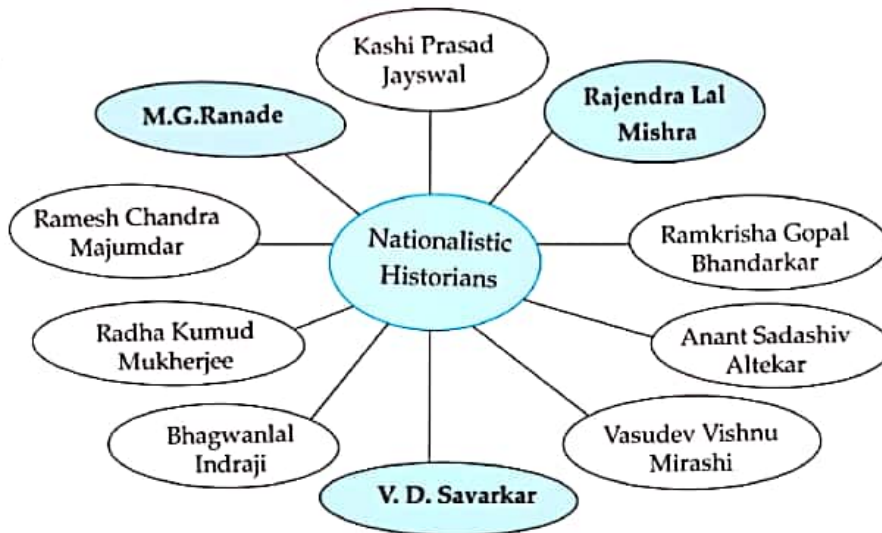
(3)

Ans.



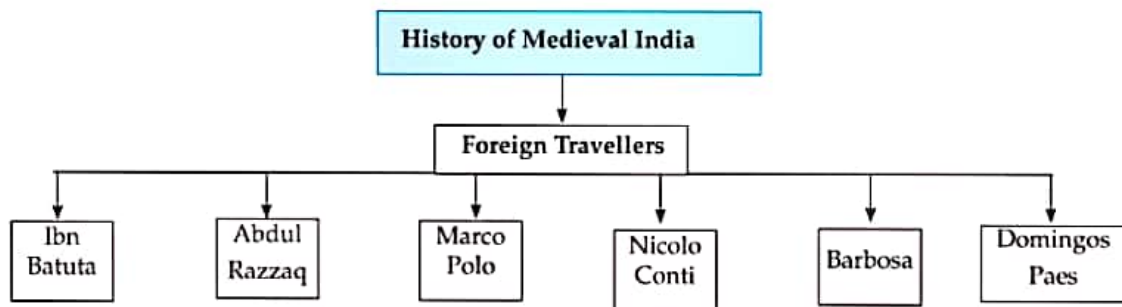
(4)

Ans.



(4)

Ans.



(A) 2. Based on the Information in the chapter prepare a chart of events and year/era:

Ans.

Inscription on metal, coins, sculptures	1 st Century CE	Earliest written inscriptions	3 rd Century BCE
Indians mastered the art of writing	3 rd Millennium BCE	Harshacharit, biography of King Harsha	7 th Century CE
Kalhana, history of Kashmir	12 th Century CE	Indian archaeological exploration began	20 th Century
The History of British India	1817	The History of India	1841
Cambridge History of India	1922 - 1937 CE	Asiatic Society in Kolkata	1784
Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal	1910 (7th July)	The Indian War of Independence	1857
Stripurush Tulana	1882	The High Caste Hindu Women	1888

(A) 3. Complete the following table:

*(1)	
(1) James Mills	(a) The British History of India
(2) James Grant Duff	(b) A History of Mahrattas
(3) Mount Stuart Elphinstone	(c) The History of India
(4) S. A. Dange	(d) Primitive Communism to Slavery
(5) Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar	(e) Who were the shudras

(2)	
(1) Yashwant Dinkar Phadke	(a) Historiographer of Modern India.
(2) Ranjit Guha	(b) Subaltern Historian
(3) Ram Sharan Sharma	(c) Maxist Historian
(4) Edward Said	(d) Evaluator of Orientalist Writings

Q. 2. (B) 1. Explain the concept:

*(1) Orientalists historiography

Ans.

- (i) Many European scholars felt curious about civilization and countries of the east.
- (ii) Some of these were scholars who felt admiration and respect for them, were known as 'Orientalists'.
- (iii) The Orientalists studied similarities between Sanskrit and some of the European languages. They focused more on vedic tradition and Sanskrit literature.

- (iv) In 1784, Sir William Jones founded Asiatic Society of Kolkata, which opened doors for researching ancient Indian literature and history.
- (v) According to another Orientalist, Friedrich Max Muller, Sanskrit was the most ancient of all Indo-European languages.
- (vi) Friedrich Max Muller translated the Sanskrit text of Hitopadesh and also edited 50 volumes of "The Sacred Books of the East".
- (vii) Friedrich Max Muller compiled Rigveda and also translated it in German.

***(2) Nationalistic Historiography**

Ans.

- (i) The writings of Indian historians who were trained in the British educational system show an inclination to restore the pride in the ancient glory of India and self esteem of Indian readers. Their writings are known as Nationalistic Historiography
- (ii) In Maharashtra nationalistic writings were inspired by Vishnushastri Chiplunkar.
- (iii) He criticized the prejudiced history of ancient India written by British officers.
- (iv) The nationalistic historians tried to seek the golden era of Indian history
- (v) Mahadev Govind Ranade, Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar, Vinayak Damodar Savarkar, Rajendra lal Mishra, Ramesh Chandra Majumdar, Kashi Prasad Jayswal, Radha Kumud Mukherjee, Bhagwan lal Indrajai, Vasudev Vishnu Mirashi and Anant Sadashiv Altekar are some of the renowned scholars among the national historians.

(3) Subaltern History

Ans.

- (i) The seeds of Subaltern history were found in the Marxist historiography.
- (ii) Italian historian Antonio Gramsci believed that history should be written starting from the bottom most ranks of people in the society
- (iii) The word Subaltern means 'bottommost ranks'.
- (iv) Folklore has been considered as a very important source of writing subaltern History.
- (v) Ranjit Guha an Indian historian played a major role in establishing Subaltern history as an important academic school of historiography.

- (vi) Previously similar thoughts were expressed by Jyotirao Phule and Babasaheb Ambedkar, even before the onset of Subaltern ideology.
- (vii) Through his book, 'Gulamgiri', Jyotiba drew attention towards exploitation of women shudras and atishudras done under the name of religion.
- (viii) Babasaheb Ambedkar also stated the significance of Dalit castes in shaping cultural and political aspects of India. Two of his books - 'Who were the Shudras' and 'The Untouchables' may be cited as examples of history of Subaltern type.

Q. 2. (B) 2. Write short notes:

(1) Tarabai Shinde

Ans.

- (i) Tarabai Shinde was one of the women authors of 19th century C.E.
- (ii) She wrote attacking the male dominated social system and the caste system.
- (iii) Her book, Stripurush Tulana, published in 1882 in acknowledged as the first feminist book in India.

(2) Literary works of Vishwanath Kashinath Rajwade

Ans.

- (i) Rajwade wrote of linguistics, etymology and grammar of Marathi besides writing history.
- (ii) He is one of the Indian historians who took up the task of exposing the limitations of Grant Duff's writings.
- (iii) He compiled and edited 22 volumes of Marathanchya Itihasachi Sadhane. He wrote scholarly prefaces to each of the 22 volumes.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

***(1) Writing of regional history received a momentum.**

Ans.

- (i) British historians like Grant Duff had an inclination to condemn Indian culture and history. A similar tendency was witnessed in Colonel Todd's writings about Rajasthan's history.
- (ii) Colonial British officers and Christian missionaries ridiculed Indian culture and tried to justify the British rule. E.g. The five volumes of Cambridge History of India, published during 1922 - 1937.

- (iii) Marathi historians like Nilkantha Janardan Kirtane, Vishwanath Kashinath Rajwade and Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar criticized, and exposed the prejudiced attitude of the British historians.
- (iv) Regional pride promoted nationalistic sentiments ultimately; even V. D. Savarkar chose the Revolt of 1857 as the subject of his book, *The Indian War of Independence 1857*. Thus to restore the self-esteem of Indian readers, writing of regional history received a momentum.
- * (2) 'Bakhar' is an important type of historical document of medieval times.**

Ans.

- (i) 'Bakhar' is an important type of historical documents of medieval times. It contains eulogies² of the heroes and stories of historic events, battles, lives of great men.
- (ii) Marathi bakhars are of various types. Sabhasad Bakhar was written by Krishnaji Anant Sabhasad during the reign of Chhatrapati Rajaram Maharaj. It is an important bakhar for getting information about the rule of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj.
- (iii) Bhasahebanchi Bakhar describes the Battle of Panipat. Another Bakhar, entitled Panipatachi Bakhar, is also about the same event. Holkaranchi Bakhar provides information about the Holkars and their contributions to the Maratha rule.
- (iv) Bakhars can be divided into various types such as biographies of kings, dynastic¹ history, descriptions of events, history of a sect, autobiographies, regarding grievances, based on mythologies and state administration by a king.
- (3) Antiquity of Indian history could be traced to 3rd millennium BCE.**

Ans.

- (i) In the 20th century the Indian archaeological exploration research started under the British rule.
- (ii) A number of ancient sites were excavated under the supervision of Sir Alexander Cunningham.
- (iii) He had chosen sites mentioned in the Buddhist texts for this purpose.

Glossary

- (1) **dynastic** - study of family ancestral genealogy lines
- (2) **eulogies** - a speech or piece of writing that praises someone or something highly

- (iv) Harappan civilization was discovered during the tenure of Sir John Marshall.
- (v) Because of this discovery, antiquity of Indian history could be traced to 3rd millennium BCE.
- (4) Nilkant Kirtane and V. K. Rajwade exposed the limitations of Grant Duff's writings.**

Ans.

- (i) Grant Duff was one of the British officers who wrote about maratha history.
- (ii) He wrote the book titles - 'A History of Mahrattas' published in 3 volumes.
- (iii) Grant Duff's writing shows the British inclination of condemning Indian history.
- (iv) Hence Nilkant Kirtane and V. K. Rajwade exposed the limitations of Grant Duff's writings.
- (5) Colonial historiography¹ justified British rule.**

Ans.

- (i) The early scholars who studied and wrote Indian history were mainly British officers and Christian missionaries.
- (ii) Their prejudice was clearly reflected in the way that some of them had ridiculed Indian culture.
- (iii) Their writings were used mainly to justify the Colonial British Rule.
- (iv) The five volumes of Cambridge History of India are distinct examples of it.
- (v) Thus, we can say that colonial historiography justified British rule.
- (6) Sanskrit could be the mother language of all Indo European Languages.**

Ans.

- (i) The orientalist studied the similarities between Sanskrit and some of the European languages.
- (ii) They focused more on vedic tradition and sanskrit literature.
- (iii) Their studies resulted into formulating the notion of an ancient language that could be the mother of all Indo European language.
- (iv) According to the Orientalist Max Muller, Sanskrit was the most ancient among Indo-European languages.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

- (1) Name the authors whose accounts are important sources of Mughal History.**

Ans.

- (i) Babur's autobiography, *Tuzuk-i-Babari* and Akbar's biography, *Akbarnama* which was written by Abul Fazl are important sources of Mughal History.

- (ii) Besides these, historians of Aurangzeb's times such as Ishwardas Nagar, Bhimsen Saxena, Khafi Khan and Niccolao Manucci had also maintained their accounts which are important sources of Mughal History.
- (2) Give two examples of historiography in the ancient period of Indian History.

Ans.

- (i) The inscriptions on the Harappan seals and other artefacts confirm that Indians had mastered the art of writing as early as the third millennium BCE. or perhaps before that. However, the Harappan script is not yet successfully deciphered.
- (ii) The earliest known written documents of historical nature found in India are in the form of inscriptions. They are dated to the 3rd century BCE., that is emperor Ashok Maurya's times. His edicts are inscribed on natural rocks and stone pillars.
- (3) Enlist the work of foreign scholars which provide us with historic information of Sultanate period.

Ans.

- (1) Alberuni wrote in Arabic about Indian knowledge and social life.
- (2) In the following period many books about India were written by foreign scholars.
- (3) Among them, name a few are: Hasan Nizami's *Tajul-Ma'asir*; Minhaj-i- Siraj's *Tabaqat-i- Nasiri*; various works by Amir Khusrau; *Tuzuk-i- Timuri*, the autobiography¹ of Timur (-i) Lang, also known as Amir Timur who invaded India; *Tarikh-i- Mubarakshahi* by Yahya Bin Ahmad Sirhindi.
- (4) Their accounts provide us with historic information of Sultanate period.
- (4) The writings of British officers display a strong influence of the colonial polices of the British Raj. In this context illustrate the works of :-
(i) James Mill (ii) Grant Duff.

Ans.

- (i) Three Volumes of *The History of British India*, written by James Mill were published in 1817. This was the first book on Indian history written by a British officer. It clearly reflects an absence of objective perspective and prejudice about various aspects of the Indian culture.

- (ii) Grant Duff's name stands out among the British officers who wrote about Maratha history. He wrote the book entitled, *A History of Mahrattas*. This book is published in three volumes. Grant Duff's writing also shows the British inclination of condemning Indian culture and history.

*** (5) What is the contribution of Swatanrya Veer Savarkar to Nationalistic Historiography.**

Ans. The nationalistic historiography helped in the triggering of the independence movement of the Indian people against the British. In this aspect the book, *'The Indian War of Independence, 1857'*, written by Vinayak Damodar Savarkar is of great importance.

*** (6) What information did the inscription in the coins, metal images and sculptures in 1st Century CE reveal?**

Ans. The inscription on the coins, metal images and sculptures in 1st century CE revealed the dates of various kings, dynastic genealogies, territorial extent and administration of various empires and kingdoms and also important political events, social organization, climate, famines etc. of those times.

(7) What does Harsha's biography portray?

Ans. King Harsha's biography portrays a realistic picture of the social economics, political religious and cultural life during the kings time.

(8) What is a historians duty according to Ziauddin Barani?

Ans. According to Ziauddin Barani, the historian's duty is not limited only to the recording of the ruler's valour and policies of welfare but he should also write about the ruler's failings and incorrect policies.

(9) Who took upon the task of exposing the limitations of Grant Duff's writings?

Ans. Nilkant Janardhan Kirtane and Vishwanath Kashinath Rajwade were the two historians who took upon the task of exposing the limitations of Grant Duff's writings

(10) What were the three ideologies by which historiography in the post independence era had been influenced?

Ans. The historiography of the post independence era had been influenced mainly by three ideological schools: (1) Marxist history (2) Subaltern history (3) Feminist history

Glossary

- (1) **autobiography** - self written account of the life of a person

(11) What did Mahatma Phule unfold in his book Gulamgiri?

Ans. Mahatma Phule drew attention to the exploitation of women, shudras and atishudras done under the name of religion in his book Gulamgiri.

(12) Name some Indian historians who wrote without embracing a particular ideology.

Ans. Sir Jadunath Sarkar, Surendranath Sen, Riyasatkar, G.S. Sardesai and Tryambak Shankar Shejawalkar are some Indian historians who wrote without embracing any particular ideology.

(13) How many types of Bakhars exist?

Ans. Bakhars can be divided into various types such as biographies of kings, dynastic history, descriptions of events, history of a sect, autobiographies, regarding grievances¹, based on mythologies and state administration by a king.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

(1)

Historiography in the Medieval Period in India: In the 20th century the Indian archaeological exploration research started under the British rule. A number of ancient sites were excavated under the supervision of Sir Alexander Cunningham, the first Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India. He chose mainly the sites mentioned in the Buddhist texts for his purpose. Harappan Civilization was discovered during the tenure of Sir John Marshall. Because of this discovery the antiquity of Indian history could be traced to 3rd millennium BCE or even earlier.

Many British officials in India wrote about Indian history. Their writings display strong influence of the colonial policies of the British.

(a) When did the archaeological exploration start in India?

Ans. In the 20th Century the Indian archeological exploration research started under the British rule.

(b) Who was the first Director of Archaeological Survey of India?

Ans. Sir Alexander Cunningham was the first Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India.

(c) Which discovered took place during the tenure of Sir John Marshall?

Ans. Harappan Civilization was discovered during the tenure of Sir John Marshall.

(d) What do the writings of British officials display?

Ans. Many British officials in India wrote about Indian history. Their writings display strong influence of the colonial policies of the British.

(2)

Three Volumes of the British History of India, written by James Mill were published in 1817. This was the first book on Indian history written by a British officer. It clearly reflects an absence of objective perspective and prejudice about various aspects of the Indian culture. The History of India, written by Mountstuart Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay (now Mumbai) was published in 1841.

The period of Maratha Empire is very important in the Indian history. Grant Duff's name stand out among the British officers who wrote about Maratha History. He wrote the book entitled, A History of Mahrattas.

(a) Which book was published in 1817? What does the book reflect?

Ans. Three volumes of the The History of British India, written by James Mill were published in 1817. It clearly reflects an absence of objective perspective and prejudice about various aspects of the Indian culture.

(b) Who wrote the book The History of India? When was it published?

Ans. The History of India, written by Mountstuart Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay (now Mumbai) was published in 1841.

(c) Name the British officer who wrote about Maratha History.

Ans. Grant Duff's name stand out among the British officers who wrote about Maratha History.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:

*** (1) What is Marxist history?**

Ans.

(i) The concern for the means of production, modes of production, and the industrial relations were at the centre in the writings of Marxist historians

(ii) Analysing the impact of every social event of significance has remained the basic them of Marxist historiography.

(iii) Marxist historians of India consisted of the study of transitions within the caste system.

(iv) Some of them are Damodar Dharmanand Kosambi, Comrade Shripad Amrut Dange, Ram Sharan Sharma, and Comrade Sharad Patil.

Glossary

(1) grievance - a complaint

(v) Comrade Dange wrote a book 'Primitive Communism to Slavery' representing Marxist historiography.

(2) What is the contribution Itihasacharya V. K. Rajwade to historiography?

Ans.

- (i) Rajwade was well known for his writings in Marathi. He was of the firm opinion that we should write our own history.
- (ii) He compiled and edited 22 volumes of Marathyancha Itihasachi Sadhane. He wrote scholarly prefaces to each of the 22 volumes.
- (iii) He stated that history is all inclusive image of past societies. It does not include only the stories of political images, conspiracies and wars for seizing power.
- (iv) He also insisted on writing by only using the authentic documentary source.
- (v) V.K. Rajwade founded "Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal" in Pune on 7th July 1910 to facilitate historical research.

(3) Why do you think that the German Indologist Max Muller deserves a special mention among Orientalist scholars? Or

Discuss the work of Max Mueller as an orientalist.

Ans.

- (i) Among the orientalist scholars, Friedrich Max Muller deserves a special mention.
- (ii) In his opinion, Sanskrit was the most ancient language of the Indo-European languages.
- (iii) He was deeply interested in Sanskrit literature. He first translated the Sanskrit text of 'Hitopadesh'.
- (iv) He was the editor of 50 volumes of 'The Sacred Books of the East'. He also compiled Rigveda, which has been published in six volumes. He translated Rigveda to German.

(4) How did Ziauddin Barani expand the scope of Historiography?*

Ans.

- (i) In medieval India the historians in the courts of Muslim rulers were influenced by Arabic and Persian historiography. Among them Ziauddin Barani holds an important place.
- (ii) In Tarikh-i-Phiruz Shahi, a book written by him, he has stated the purpose of historiography.

(iii) According to him the historian's duty is not limited only to the recording of the ruler's valour and policies of welfare but he should also write about the ruler's failings and incorrect policies.

(iv) Barani further says that a historian should also take into consideration the impact of the teachings of the wise, the learned, and the saints, on the cultural life of people. Thus, Barani expanded the scope of historiography.

(5) Short note on Sohagaura Copperplate.

Ans.

- (i) The copper-plate was found at Sohagaura (District Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh).
- (ii) It is supposed to be from the Mauryan period. The inscription on it is in Brahmi script. The symbols known as 'Tree-in-railing' and 'Mountain' at the beginning of the inscription also occur on punch marked coins.
- (iii) Another symbol which looks like a structure erected on four pillars is supposed to be indicative of a granary.
- (iv) The inscription records a royal order that the grains stored in the granary should be distributed carefully.
- (v) It is supposed to be suggestive of precautions taken in the times of a famine.

(6) Short note on Feminist Literature in the post independence Era.

Ans.

- (i) The feminist literature of the post-independence era concentrated on the issues like employment of women, treatment meted out to them at their work place, their right to political equality, etc.
- (ii) Among the recently published feminist literature Meera Kosambi's book, 'Crossing Thresholds : Feminist Essays in Social History' is of importance.
- (iii) It contains essays on the life stories of women like Pandita Ramabai and Dr. Rukhamabai, the first practicing lady doctor of India.
- (iv) A lot of literature is available unfolding the viewpoint of Dalit women in Maharashtra. Dr. Sharmila Rege's work is noteworthy in this context. Her book, 'Writing Caste, Writing Gender, Reading Dalit Women's Testimonies' includes her essays on the autobiographies of Dalit women.

(7) Who were 'Orientalists'? What made them believe that an ancient language could be the mother of all Indo-European languages?

Ans.

- (i) Many European scholars felt curious about civilizations and countries of the East. Some of those scholars felt admiration and respect for them. These scholars were known as 'Orientalists'.
- (ii) The orientalist studied the similarities between Sanskrit and some of the European languages. They focused more on Vedic tradition and Sanskrit literature.
- (iii) Their studies resulted into formulating the notion of an ancient language that could be the mother of all Indo-European languages.

(8) Give information about the following books:-

- (i) Harshacharit (ii) Rajtarangini

Ans.

- (i) Writing of biographies of kings and dynastic² histories mark an important step in the Indian historiography¹. Harshacharit, written in the 7th century C.E. by Banabhatta is King Harsha's biography. It portrays a realistic picture of the social, economic, political, religious and cultural life during the king's times.
 - (ii) The style of writing Rajtarangini, the history of Kashmir by Kalhana in the 12th century C.E. is quite close to the concept of modern historiography. Kalhana himself says that he wrote this text after critically examining various sources like inscriptions¹, coins, remains of ancient monuments, dynastic² records and local traditions.
- (9) Who expressed their views on exploitation of shudras and atishudra prior to the onset on Subaltern History? State their publications for the same.

Ans.

- (i) Much before the onset of Subaltern ideology similar views were expressed by Mahatma Jyotirao Phule and Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar.
- (ii) Mahatma Phule unfolded the history of the shudratishudra* communities in his book, 'Gulamgiri'. He drew attention to the exploitation of women, shudras and atishudras under the name of religion.
- (iii) Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar focusing on this fact, consistently wrote about it. Two of his books,

'Who Were the Shudras' and The Untouchables may be cited as examples of history of subaltern type.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

(1) Sohagaura copper-plate



(a) Where was the copper plate found?

Ans. The copper plate was found at Sohagaura, in Uttarpradesh.

(b) In which script is the copper plate inscribed and from which period?

Ans. The copper plate has been inscribed in Bramhi script and is supposed to be from the Mauryan period.

(c) Interpret the images on the copper plate?

Ans. The symbols known as 'Tree-in-railing' and 'Mountain' at the beginning of the inscription also occur on punch marked coins. Another symbol which looks like a structure erected on four pillars is supposed to be indicative of a granary.

(2) V. K. Rajwade



(a) What did V. K. Rajwade establish in Pune?

Ans. V. K. Rajwade founded 'Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal' in Pune.

(b) Where was the aim of establishing Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal?

Ans. Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal was founded with an aim to facilitate historical research.

(c) Mention the works of V. K. Rajwade in preserving history.

Ans. He compiled and edited 22 volumes of 'Marathyanchya Itihasachi Sadhane'. He wrote very scholarly prefaces to each of the 22 volumes..



ASSIGNMENT - 2

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) translated the Sanskrit text of 'Hitopdes'.
 (a) James Mill (b) Fedrich Max Muller (c) Mountstuart Elphistone (d) Sir John Marshal
- (2) Bhausahebanchi Bakhar describes battle of
 (a) Panipat (b) Buxar (c) Plassey (d) Marathas

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Domingo Paes - foreign traveller
 (2) Vasudev Vishnu Mirashi - nationalistic Historian
 (3) Edward said - colonial historian
 (4) Yashwant Dinkar Phadke - modern historian

Q.2. (A) Arrange the following in chronological order as per year:

(2)

- (1) The History of India
 (2) Asiatic Society in Kolkata
 (3) The Indian War of Independence
 (4) Stripurush Tulana

Q.2. (B) Write short notes:(Any 1)

(2)

- (1) Tarabai Shinde (2) V. K. Rajwade

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason: (Any 1)

(3)

- (1) Writing of regional history received a momentum.
 (2) Bakhar is an important type of historical document.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief: (Any 2)

(6)

- (1) What is the contribution of Swatantryaveer Savarkar to nationalistic historiography?
 (2) What is Marxist history?
 (3) What does Harsha's biography portray?

Q.4. Answer in detail: (Any 1)

(4)

- (1) What information did the inscriptions on the coins, metal images and sculptures reveal?
 (2) What is the contribution of Itihasacharya V. K. Rajwade to histogiography?





Points to Remember:

- **Applied (Public) History** - Field of study concerned with application of history for the benefit of people in the contemporary and future times.
- **Srushti Institute of Art Design and Technology (Bengaluru)** - Has an independent department named 'Centre for Public History' to take up projects and research in Public History.
- **Fields of research in Applied History** - Philosophy, Science, Technology, Industry and Commerce, Management Studies, Arts and Humanities.
- **Role of Applied History in Philosophy**
 - Helps in understanding of ideologies and intellectual traditions.
 - History of language helps in understanding philosophical expressions.
- **Role of Applied History in Science**
 - Helps in understanding chronological order of scientific inventions, discoveries and theories
 - Helps to understand the cause and effect chain that led to those discoveries and inventions.
 - Helps in understanding the factors that facilitated a scientific discovery and invention as well as its chronology.
- **Role of Applied History in Technology**
 - Understanding the changes and their causes in the field of agricultural production, commodity production, architecture, engineering, etc.
 - Understanding development of mechanisation and the mutual dependence between science and technology.
- **Role of Applied History in Trade and Commerce** - Helps in understanding of cultural interactions and social transactions which are a part of industrial and commercial management.
- **Role of Applied History in Management Studies**
 - Management at various levels become easy with understanding of factors involved in chain of production such as: means of production, process of production, human resources, sales management, etc. and their functional systems in the past.
 - Understanding psychological characters in production and marketing, social and economic institutions.
- **Role of Applied History in Art** - Cultural history helps in understanding development of art forms through style of expression, intellectual, emotional and cultural traditions and temperament of the artist.
- **Role of Applied History in Humanities**
 - To understand origin and development of various disciplines in Humanities like History, Archaeology, Anthropology, Sociology, etc.
 - Philosophical explanation of mythological stories.
- **Visible and invisible relics of the past** - represents the heritage of creative thoughts and traditions of our ancestors.

- **Our identity and origin** - Necessity to preserve and conserve our heritage.
- **Cultural Heritage**
 - Tangible Cultural Heritage
 - (i) ancient sites, buildings
 - (ii) artefacts
 - (iii) manuscripts
 - (iv) sculptures, painting
 - Intangible Cultural Heritage
 - (i) oral traditions and their language
 - (ii) traditional knowledge
 - (iii) customs and rituals of celebrating festivals
 - (iv) certain traditional skills and communities representing them
- **Natural Heritage** - Flora, Fauna, Ecology and Geomorphic characteristics
- **UNESCO's World Heritage list includes** - Western Ghats (Kaas plateau in Satara.)
- **Bodies for preservation and and conservation of cultural heritage in India**
 - Archaeological Survey of India
 - State Departments of Archaeology
 - INTACH (Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage.)
- **Earliest museum of the world (6th Century BCE)**
 - Excavated at Ur in Mesopotamia by Leonard Woolley
 - Built by the princess of Mesopotamia - Ennigaldi
 - Clay tablets bear descriptions of exhibited artefacts.
- **Indian Museum of Kolkata**
 - Founded by Asiatic Society in 1814 CE.
 - First Curator - Nathaniel Wallich (Danish botanist)
 - Main departments - Art, Archaeology and Anthropology.
- **National Archives of India** - Located at Delhi
- **National Film Archives of India**
 - Located at Pune
 - Established in 1964, as media unit of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting.

The Indian traditions declared as Oral and Intangible heritage:

Year	Heritage
2001	Kootiyattam, Sanskrit Theatre, Kerala
2003	The tradition of Vedic Chanting
2005	Ramlila - the Traditional performance of the Ramayana in Uttar Pradesh
2009	Ramman: religious festival and ritual theatre of the Garhwal Himalayas
2010	Kalbelia: folk songs and dances of Rajasthan

2010	Chhau dance: a tradition from eastern India
2010	Mudiyett: a ritual theatre of Kerala
2012	Buddhist chanting of Ladakh: reciting of sacred Buddhist texts in the trans-Himalayan Ladakh region, Jammu and Kashmir
2013	Sankirtana, ritual singing, drumming and dancing of Manipur
2014	Traditional brass and copper craft of utensil making among the Thatheras of Jandiala Guru, Panjab
2016	Yoga

World of Cultural Heritage Sites - India:

Year	Site
1983	Agra Fort
1983	Ajanta Caves
1983	Verul (Ellora) Caves
1983	Taj Mahal
1984	Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram
1984	Sun Temple, Konarak
1986	Churches and Convents of Goa
1986	Fatehpur Sikri
1986	Group of Monuments at Hampi
1986	Khajuraho Group of Monuments
1987	Elephanta Caves
1987	Great Living Chola Temples
2004	Gangaikondcholapuram, Brihadishwar and Airavateshwar at Darasuram
1987	Group of Monuments at Pattadakal
1989	Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi
1993	Humayun's Tomb, Delhi
1993	Kutub Minar and its Monuments, Delhi
1999	Mountain Railways of India (1) Darjeeling Himalayan Railway (2) Nilgiri Mountain Railway (3) The Kalka-Shimla Railway
2002	Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya
2003	Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park
2004	Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Terminus, Mumbai
2007	Red Fort Complex, Delhi
2010	The Jantar Mantar, Jaipur
2013	Hill Forts of Rajasthan
2014	Rani-ki-Vav (the Queen's Stepwell) at Patan, Gujarat
2016	Archaeological Site of Nalanda Mahavihara (Nalanda University) at Nalanda, Bihar
2017	Ahemadabad - Historical City

World Natural Heritage Sites:

Year	Site
1985	Kaziranga National Park
1985	Keoladeo National Park
1985	Manas Wildlife Sanctuary
1988,	Nanda Devi and Valley of
2005	Flowers National Parks
1987	Sundarbans National Park

2012	Western Ghats
2014	Great Himalayan National Park Conservation Area

Mixed:

Year	Site
2016	Khangchendzonga National Park

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET - 3

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) The earliest museum in the world was discovered in the excavations at the city of
 (a) Delhi (b) Harappa (c) Ur (d) Kolkata
- * (2) The National Archives of India is in
 (a) Delhi (b) Kolkata (c) Mumbai (d) Chennai
- (3) National Film Archives of India was established as a media unit of
 (a) Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs
 (b) Ministry of Information and Broadcasting
 (c) Ministry of Corporate Affairs
 (d) Film and Television Institute of India
- (4) The field of mutual social transactions expands with
 (a) development of various art forms and their styles of expression
 (b) rise of mythological stories
 (c) growth of industry and trade
 (d) understanding of ideological traditions
- (5) Humanities include disciplines like history, archaeology, sociology and
 (a) anthropology (b) political science
 (c) economics (d) all of the above
- (6) The Kaas Plateau is located in district.
 (a) Sangli (b) Satara
 (c) Kolhapur (d) Sholapur
- (7) The excavations at Ur were conducted by
 (a) Nathaniel Wallich (b) Mountstuart Elphinstone
 (c) Sir Hans Sloan (d) Leonard Woolley
- (8) The Thatheras of Jandiala Guru are famous for making
 (a) Stepwell of the Queen
 (b) Utensils of brass and copper
 (c) Tradition of Chhau dance
 (d) Nalanda University

- (9) located in Champaner is a World Cultural Heritage site.
 (a) Kaziranga National Park
 (b) Rani-Ki-Vav
 (c) Pavagadha Archaeological Park
 (d) Keoladeo National Park

Ans. (1) Ur (2) Delhi (3) Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (4) growth of industry and trade (5) all of the above (6) Satara (7) Leonard Woolley (8) Utensils of brass and copper (9) Pavagadha Archaeological Park

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Kootiyattam - Sanskrit theatre, Kerala
 (2) Ramman - Dance form in West Bengal
 (3) Ramlila - Traditional Performance of the Ramayana in Uttar Pradesh
 (4) Kalbelia - Folk songs and dances of Rajasthan

Ans. Ramman - Dance form in West Bengal
 Ramman is the religious festival and ritual theatre of the Garhwal Himalayas.

(2)

- (1) The National Archives of India - Delhi
 (2) Indian Museum - Satara
 (3) Srushti Institute of Art Design and Technology - Bengaluru
 (4) Film Archives of India - Pune

Ans. Indian Museum - Satara
 Indian Museum is located at Kolkata.

(3)

- (1) Ramman - ritual theatre of Garhwal Himalayas
 (2) Mudiyyett - ritual theatre of Kerala
 (3) Kalbelia - drumming and dancing of Manipur
 (4) Buddhist chanting- Trans-Himalayan Ladakh region

Ans. Kalbelia - drumming and dancing of Manipur
 Kalbelia is folk songs and dances of Rajasthan.

(4)

- (1) Chola temple - Brihadeshwar
 (2) Kalka-Shimla Railway - Mountain railway
 (3) Rock shelters - Sundarbans
 (4) Capital complex - Chandigarh

Ans. Rock shelters - Sundarbans
 Rock shelters are found at Bhimbetka.

(5)

- (1) Nalanda - University
 (2) Ahmedabad - Hill forts
 (3) Konark - Sun temple
 (4) Goa - Churches and Convents

Ans. Ahmedabad - Hill forts
 Ahmedabad is a historical city.

(6)

- (1) Group of monuments - Hampi
 (2) Group of monuments - Khajuraho
 (3) Group of monuments - Mahabalipuram
 (4) Group of monuments - Gangaikondacholapuram

Ans. Group of monuments - Gangaikondacholapuram
 Group of monuments are located at Pattadakal.

(7)

- (1) Jantar Mantar - Jaipur (Rajasthan)
 (2) Nalanda - Bihar
 (3) Rani Ki Vav - Gujarat
 (4) Airavateshwar - Kerala

Ans. Airavateshwar - Kerala
 Airavateshwar is a temple located at Darasuram (Tamil Nadu)

Q.2. (A) Complete the following concept chart:

*** (1)**

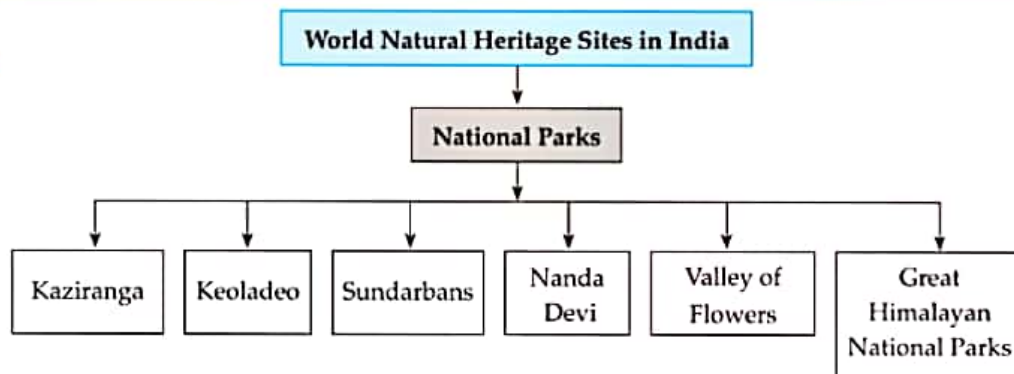


(2)



(3)

Ans.



Q. 2. (B) Explain the concept:

*(1) Applied History

Ans. 'Applied History' is also known as 'Public History'. Applied History is a field of study concerned with the application of history for the benefit of the people in the contemporary and future.

*(2) Archives

Ans. A collection of historical documents or records providing information about a place, institution or group of people. Archives preserve and store old documents, office records, old films, etc. The National Archives of India is at Delhi. Every state in India maintains its archives independently.

(3) National Film Archives of India

Ans. It is located in Pune, Maharashtra. It was established in 1964 as the Media Unit of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting of the Indian government. It served three objectives:

- (i) To search and obtain rare Indian films and to preserve the heritage for the benefit of future generations.
- (ii) To categorize the important aspects of films, to create documentation and catalogues and carry out research in the field.
- (iii) To establish a centre of films culture.

(4) The Indian Museum at Kolkata.

Ans. The Indian Museum at Kolkata was founded by the Asiatic Society in 1814 CE. Nathaniel Wallich, a Danish botanist was the founder and the first curator of the museum. The museum has three main departments Arts, Archaeology and Anthropology.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

*(1) It is essential to study the history of technology.

Ans.

- (i) The history of technology helps in understanding the changes and their causes in the field of agricultural production, commodity production, architecture, engineering, etc.
- (ii) Scientific discoveries/inventions and technological advancement are mutually dependent on each other.
- (iii) Knowledge of science and technology was very important at every step from the making of stone tools to agricultural production in the evolution of mankind.
- (iv) Later the advancement of science promoted the mechanisation of production.
- (v) It is necessary to know the history of technology in order to understand the development of mechanisation and the mutual dependence between science and technology.

*(2) The list of world heritage sites is announced by UNESCO.

Ans.

- (i) It is essential for the benefit of future generations to preserve our heritage.
- (ii) UNESCO, the global organisation has announced some directives with the objective of promoting the cultural and natural heritage.
- (iii) Based on those directives and lists of sites and traditions are declared as 'World Heritage'.
- (3) It is essential to understand the history culture for Industry and Commerce.

Ans.

- (i) The field of mutual social transactions expands with the growth of industry and trade.
- (ii) It also promotes continuous development of network of cultural interactions.

- (iii) The nature of the market and commerce has continued to change, thereby changing human relationship and social organization.
- (iv) To understand this development it is necessary to study the history of culture, social organization and economic institutions.
- (4) **It is important to study the history of management.**

Ans.

- (i) In order to understand various factors involved in the chain of production such as means of production, human resources and processes of production, as well as the chain of market and sales management, etc.
- (ii) It is essential to have a knowledge of similar functional systems of the past.
- (iii) It is essential to understand the psychological character of people working at various levels in the chain of production and marketing for healthy management.
- (iv) In order to achieve it, understanding of the social and economic institutions that support the industrial and commercial processes is important.
- (v) Knowledge of history in this regard makes the management at various levels easier.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

*** (1) Explain the concept of 'Public History'.**

Ans.

- (i) People have lot of misgivings about the practicality of the knowledge of history.
- (ii) Forexample, history is usually thought as a field of interest only for historians and students wishing to pursue higher studies in the subject and not pertaining to practical life, history as a field of knowledge does not have any applicability to economically productive fields, etc.
- (iii) 'Public History' helps to overcome such misgivings and makes history meaningful in everyday life connecting people to history.
- (iv) There are many universities abroad, where various courses in 'Public History' are offered.
- (v) Srushti Institute of Art Design and Technology is an institute at Bengaluru, Karnataka. This institute has an independent department, named, 'Centre for Public History.'
- (vi) This department has taken up various projects and research in the field of public history.

*** (2) What is the role of UNESCO in the context of heritage sites?**

Ans. UNESCO, a global agency plays an important role to preserve our heritage for future generations. It has announced some directives with the objective of promoting the cultural and natural heritage. On the basis of those directives list of sites, traditions are declared as 'World Heritage'.

*** (3) Find out the cultural heritage sites located in Maharashtra and write their names.**

Ans. The list of cultural heritage sites located in Maharashtra are

- (i) Ajanta caves, Aurangabad
- (ii) Ellora caves, Aurangabad
- (iii) Elephanta caves, Mumbai Harbour
- (iv) Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus, Mumbai
- (v) The Kaas Plateau, Satara.

(4) What are the benefits of awareness generated by principles of Applied History?

Ans.

- (i) The operations necessary for the conservation, preservation and development of the heritage site can be handled without causing any change in its original state.
- (ii) The local social structure and psychology of the local people, challenges faced by them in the present situations and their expectations can be surveyed in detail.
- (iii) Due precautions can be taken to avoid hurting sentiments of the local people while completing the project of conservation, preservation and development of a heritage site.
- (iv) Participation of the local people in the project can be facilitated.
- (v) Systematic plan can be designed to employ the local skills in a creative way and create better opportunities of livelihood.

(5) Which are the professional fields affiliated to history?

Ans. Knowledge of history can be supportive in the decision making with regard to respective legal provisions and public policies in the following fields:

- (i) Museums and Archives
- (ii) Preservation and conservation of historical site
- (iii) Tourism and Hospitality
- (iv) Entertainment and Mass Media.

(6) State the objectives of National Films Archives of India.

Ans. National Films Archives of India serves three objectives:

- (i) To search and obtain rare Indian films and to preserve the heritage for the benefit of future generations.
- (ii) To categorise the important aspects of films, create documentation and catalogues and carry out research in the field.
- (iii) To establish a centre of films culture.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

The list of UNESCO'S World Natural Heritage now includes Western Ghats. The Kaas plateau in the District Satara, is also a part of the Western Ghats.

'Cultural and Natural Heritage management' is the main aspect of applied history. The work of conservation and preservation of the Cultural Heritage falls under the jurisdiction of the Archeological Survey of India and India's State Departments of Archeology. Besides, INTACH (Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage) is actively working in this field. The work of conservation and preservation of cultural and natural heritage requires participation of experts for various fields. They need to be duly aware of the heritage site. Principles of applied history are useful in creating the awareness among them.

(1) Which place in Satara is now included in UNESCO's World Natural Heritage?

Ans. UNESCO's World Natural Heritage includes Western Ghats. The Kaas plateau in the District Satara, is also a part of the Western Ghats.

(2) What is the main aspect of Applied History?

Ans. 'Cultural and Natural Heritage management' is the main aspect of Applied History.

(3) What falls under the jurisdiction of the Archaeological Survey of India?

Ans. The work of conservation and preservation of the Cultural Heritage falls under the jurisdiction of the Archaeological Survey of India.

(4) Describe the role of INTACH.

Ans. INTACH (Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage) is actively working in this field. The work of conservation and preservation of cultural and natural heritage requires participation of experts for various fields. They need to be duly aware of cultural, social and political histories of the heritage site.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:

* (1) How is the method of history useful in the research of following fields?

(a) Science (b) Arts (c) Management studies

Ans.

(a) Science:

- (i) The history of science helps in understanding the chronological order of scientific discoveries, inventions and theories.
- (ii) It can also help to understand the cause and effect chain that led to those discoveries and inventions.
- (iii) Inventions are often the effects of human efforts to fulfill a need and also curiosity; these efforts are based on already available scientific knowledge.

(b) Arts:

- (i) Every art form with their style of expression reveals their foundation in the form of intellectual, emotional and cultural tradition.
- (ii) The key to the expression in any art form, emotional temperament of the artist and the developmental history of art form can be understood with the help of cultural history.

(c) Management studies:

For Ans. Refer Q. 3 (A) (4)

* (2) How can we co-relate applied history with our present?

Ans.

- (i) The visible and invisible relics of the past exists in the present.
- (ii) We have some kind of curiosity, attraction towards them.
- (iii) We wish to know more about the history of our past because they represent the creative thoughts and traditions of our ancestors which is our heritage.
- (iv) Since applied history is concerned with the preservation and conservation of our heritage making it accessible to the people, it is useful to understand our present with the help of history and finding right direction for the benefit of our future.

(3) Suggest at least 10 solutions for the preservation of the sources of history.

Ans.

- (i) Preservation, conservation, restoration, chemical preservation, establishment of

archives, museums, conducting public training programmes for understanding the importance of history, creating social awareness regarding conservation, preservation of our cultural and natural heritage, to enhance the professional skills of the people and to develop industrial commercial field, to carry out preparatory work and plan for effective education of heritage projects etc.

- (ii) It is essential to avoid vandalizing of historical and public places and to ensure that they are preserved for the benefit of future generations are some of the solutions for the preservations of history.

*** (4) What objectives can be fulfilled through heritage projects?**

Ans.

- (i) The local social structure and psychology of the local people, challenges faced by them in the present situations and their expectations can be surveyed in detail.
- (ii) Due precautions can be taken to avoid hurting sentiments of the local people.
- (iii) Participation of the local people in the project can be facilitated.
- (iv) Systematic plan can be designed to employ the local skills in a creative way and create better opportunities of livelihood.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

(1) Picture of clay tablets.



(a) What is the noteworthy feature of the museum in Mesopotamia?

Ans. A noteworthy feature of the that museum is the clay tablets inscribed with the descriptions of exhibited artefacts.

(b) When was the earliest museum discovered?

Ans. The earliest museum (6th century B.C.E.) in the world was discovered during the excavations at the city of 'Ur' in Mesopotamia.

(c) By whom were the excavations conducted and by whom was the museum built?

Ans. The excavations at the city of 'Ur' in Mesopotamia. The excavations were conducted by Sir Leonard Woolley (1922-1934). This museum was built by the princess of Mesopotamia. Her name was Ennigaldi.

(2) Picture of Indian Museum, Kolkata.



(a) When and by whom was the Indian museum founder?

Ans. The 'Indian Museum' at Kolkata was founded by the Asiatic Society in 1814 C.E.

(b) Who was the first curator of the museum?

Ans. Nathaniel Wallich, a Danish botanist was the founder and the first curator of the museum.

(c) Name the departments of the museum.

Ans. The museum has three main departments, Arts, Archaeology and Anthropology. Other affiliated departments are : conservation, publication, photography, exhibition-presentation, model making, training, library, security.



ASSIGNMENT - 3

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) The National Archives of India is in
 (a) Delhi (b) Kolkata (c) Mumbai (d) Chennai
- (2) needs language as a medium of expression.
 (a) ideology (b) knowledge (c) Research (d) Philosophy

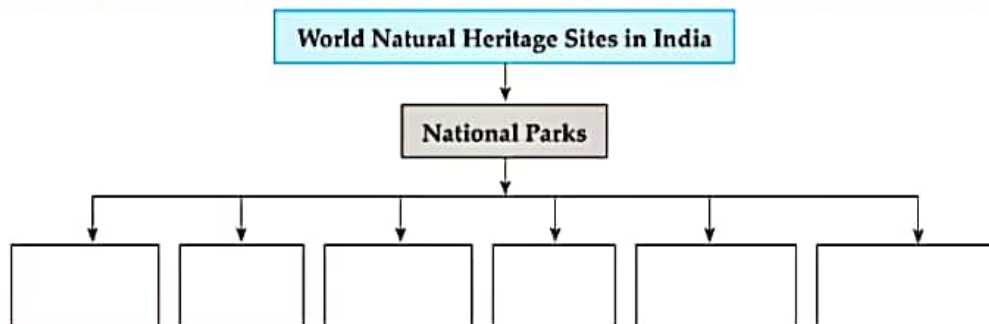
Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Nalanda - University
 (2) Ahmedabad - Hill forts
 (3) Konark - Sun temple
 (4) Goa - Churches and Convents

Q.2. (A) Complete the concept map given on basis of the information stated in the chapter:

(2)



Q.2. (B) Write short notes:

(4)

- (1) Archives
 (2) National Film Archives of India

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason:

(4)

- (1) It is essential to study the history of technology.
 (2) It is important to understand the history of management.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(3)

- (1) Explain the concept of 'Public History'.

Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) How is the method of history useful in the research of following fields?
 (a) Science (b) Arts (c) Management studies





Points to Remember:

- **Human instinct to share experience, wisdom and emotions through a beautiful creation - Art**
- **Two types of Artistic creations**
 - Visual Arts (Drik Kala)
 - Performing Arts (Lalit or Aangik Kala)
- **Origin of Visual Arts is as old as prehistoric man - proved by prehistoric rock art**
- **Two distinct traditions in Art - Folk and Classical**
- **Folk Art**
 - spontaneous expression
 - created by collective participation of the members in a social group
- **Classical Art**
 - expressed within an established frame of consistent rules
 - prolonged training is required
- **Tradition established over a prolonged period of time by many artists - Art style**
- **Art style help in studying art history - Art styles develop in every civilisation which bear the characteristics of a certain region and period**
- **Maratha style of paintings**
 - developed in latter half of 17th century CE
 - coloured paintings - murals and miniatures
 - Murals could be seen in Wadas at Wai, Menavali and Satara.
 - influenced by Rajput and European styles.
- **Two dimensional painting - e.g. sketches or paintings of nature, objects and individuals**
- **Mural painting of Bodhisattva - Ajanta Caves**
- **Rock-painting sites in India - Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Uttarakhand, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana**
- **World Heritage site of Madhya Pradesh - Bhimbetka**
- **Examples of folk style of paintings**
 - Warli
 - Pingul or Chitrakathi in Maharashtra
- **Jivya Somya Mashe**
 - popularised Warli style of paintings
 - was awarded, Padmashree in 2011
- **A book that mentions the antiquity of Chitrakathi tradition - 'Manasollas' written by Chalukya king Someshvara in 12th century CE.**
- **Features of Chitrakathi tradition (Pingul)**
 - Narrating stories of Ramayana and Mahabharata with the help of wooden puppets and painting
 - Practised by people of Thakur tribal community who live in a village called Pinguli, located in Konkan region near Kudal

- **Art of painting is described in ancient Indian texts - Alekhyam or Alekhya Vidya**
- **Shadange (six main aspects of painting)**
 - Roopbheda - different shapes and forms
 - Pramana - proportionate depiction
 - Bhava - expression
 - Lavanyayojana - aesthetics¹
 - Sadrushyata - resemblance to reality
 - Varnikabhang - colour composition
- **Blend of Persian and Indian styles - Mughal miniature style of paintings during the reign of Akbar**
- **An art school of European style was established under the leadership of - James Wales, a Scottish artist (in Shaniwar Wada in Pune)**
- **Portrait by James Wales - Portrait of Savai Madhavrao and Nana Phandnavis**
- **A Marathi artist who worked with James Wales - Gangaram Tambat**
- **Drawings made by Gangaram Tambat - Drawings of rock-art caves at Verul and Karle**
- **Institution that preserves some drawings of Gangaram Tambat - Yale Centre of British Art of Yale University**
- **Institute that offers courses in European style painting - J. J. School of Art and Industry (established 1857)**
- **Artist who made replicas of Ajanta Paintings - Pestonji Bomanji**
- **Sculpture carved out of a single rock - Temple of Kailas at Verul**
- **Sculptural emblem of India - The Lion capital of the Asokan pillar found at Sarnath**
- **Examples of folk traditions of a sculptural art - Ganesha idols, masks of Gauri, bull figurines² made for the festival of Bailpola, wooden memorials, Veergals or memorial stones and decorated clay storage bins**
- **Classical styles of sculptural art in India which are older than 5000 years - Harappan seals, stone and bronze statues**
- **Stupa erected in the time of Ashoka - Sanchi Stupa**
- **Largest Stupa in the world - Borobudur in Indonesia**
- **Borobudur declared as World Heritage site - 1991**
- **Branch of knowledge which includes everything about making of images of gods and goddesses - Iconography**
- **Schools of Indian Iconography**
 - Gandhara School of Art
 - Mathura School of Art
- **Gandhara School of Art**
 - came into being in 2nd century BCE in Afghanistan and neighbouring areas
 - it had Greek and Persian influence

Glossary

(1) **aesthetic** - principles concerned with nature and appreciation of beauty

(2) **figurines** - a statuette of a human form

- **Mathura School of Art**
 - dated 1st - 3rd century CE
 - laid the foundation of Indian Iconography
- **Patronage to the art of making bronze images** - Chola kings during 9th-13th century
- **Rock-cut caves declared as World Heritage in 1983** - Ajanta and Verul (Maharashtra)
- **Development of temple architecture** - 4th Century, during Gupta period
- **Features of Gupta temples**
 - Sanctum Sanctorum (Garbhagriha)
 - Veranda with four columns
- **Two main styles of temple architecture**
 - Nagara Style of the North
 - Dravida style of the South
- **Blend of North and South Indian temple architecture** - Vesara style of architecture
- **Bhoomija style** - resemblance to Nagara style seen in Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra
- **Hemadpanti temples (12th and 13th Century)**
 - star-shaped plan, with outer walls in a zig-zag design
 - interesting effect of alternating light and shadow
 - walls built without using mortar - stone locking technique with tenon and mortise joints
- **Examples of Hemadpanti style temple**
 - Ambreshwar temple at Ambarnath near Mumbai
 - Gondeshwar temple at Sinnar near Nashik
 - Aundha Nagnath temple in Hingoli district
- **Examples of Islamic Architecture**
 - Qutub Minar at Mehrauli near Delhi
 - Taj Mahal at Agra
 - Gol Gumbaz at Bijapur (Karnataka)
- **Features of Qutub Minar**
 - started in the reign of Kutubuddin Aibak (12th Century), completed in the reign of Altmash (13th Century)
 - 73 metres (240 ft) in height
 - declared as World Heritage
- **Features of Taj Mahal**
 - built in Memory of Mumtaz Mahal by Shahjahan
 - declared as World Heritage by UNESCO
- **Features of Gol Gumbaz**
 - houses burial of Mohammad Adil Shah of Bijapur
 - Echoing round gallery inside the dome
- **Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus**
 - finest example of Indo-Gothic architecture
 - World Heritage site
- **Performing Folk Arts of Maharashtra** - Koli Dance, Tarapa Dance, Dashavatar of Konkan, Powada, Keertan, Jagar Gondhal
- **Earliest text on music and theatre** - Natyashastra by Bharatmuni
- **Nine moods (rasas) of Performing Arts** - Shringar (love), Hasya (humour), Beebhatsa (repulsion), Raudra (terrible), Karuna (sad), Veer (heroic), Bhayanak (fearful), Adbhut (wondrous) and Shant (peaceful)

- **Kitab-e-Navras** - Persian text of Bijapur's ruler Ibrahim Adilshah II which included verses sung in Dhruvad style.
- **Marathi Editor of Kitab-e-navras** - Dr. Arun Prabhune
- **Two branches of Indian classical music** - Hindustani Music and Carnatic Music
- **Classical dance forms of India** - Kathak of north India, Lavani of Maharashtra, Odissi of Odisha, Bharatnatyam of Tamil Nadu as well as Kathakali and Mohiniattam of Kerala.
- **Savai Gandharva** - festival of Pune
- **Pandit Uday Shankar** - Created a fusion of Indian classical dance and European Opera
- **Professional opportunities for Art historians** - Journalism, Art Market, Heritage Management, Cultural Tourism, Museum and Archive Management, Library Science, Information and Technology, Archaeological Research, Indology
- **Applied Art** - Artistic creation with a utilitarian¹ purpose
- **Fields of Applied Art**
 - Industry and advertisement, Interior design, production of ornamental object, Art Design of stage backdrops (Nepathya), Art Direction for films and television, layout of books and magazines, calligraphy, production of greeting cards and invitation cards, customised stationary and gifts
 - Photography, architecture, graphics, ornaments, metallic and earthen objects, objects of cane, bamboo and glass, textiles and clothing
- **Technical and occupational training institute in Gujarat** - National Institute of Design (Ahmedabad)

Events as per year:

Art/Monument	Period
Maratha paintings	17th century CE
Chitrakathi	12th century CE
J. J. School of Arts	1857 CE
Gandhara School of Art	2nd century BCE
Mathura School of Art	1st - 3rd century CE
Borobudur Stupa	8th - 9th century CE
Bronze images	9th - 13th century
Rock caves in India	3rd century BCE
Temple architecture in India	4th century CE
Qutub Minar	12th century CE
Gol Gumbaz	17th century CE

Glossary

(1) **utilitarian** - designed to be useful rather than attractive

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 4

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) The art of painting and sculpting are
- (a) Visual arts (b) Performing arts
(c) Folk arts (d) Classical arts
- * (2) The saw the rise of Mathura school.
- (a) Kushana period (b) Gupta period
(c) Rashtrakuta period (d) Maurya period
- (3) The tradition of narrating story from Ramayana and Mahabharata with the help of puppets and paintings is called as
- (a) Warli (b) Chitrakathi
(c) Rangawali (d) Alekhya
- (4) People of tribal community practise the art of Pingul.
- (a) Warkari (b) Thakur
(c) Kudal (d) Chitpavan

- (5) Pestonji Bomanji made replicas of
 (a) Ajanta paintings
 (b) Ashoka pillar of Sarnath
 (c) Sanchi stupa
 (d) Kailasa temple
- (6) The temple architecture in India began to develop during period.
 (a) Kushana (b) Maurya
 (c) Gupta (d) Akbar
- (7) The is the burial place of Md. Adil Shah of Bijapur.
 (a) Borobudur stupa (b) Gol Gumbaz
 (c) Taj Mahal (d) Qutub Minar
- (8) Paintings of are preserved at Yale Centre of British Art of Yale University.
 (a) Jivya Somya Mashe (b) Gangaram Tambat
 (c) Dr Arun Prabhune (d) James Wales
- (9) The book Kitab-e-Navras contains text written by
 (a) Ibrahim Adilshah II (b) Shahjahan
 (c) Mohammad Adil Shah (d) Akbar
- (10) Drik Kala is the term used for
 (a) Visual Arts (b) Performing Arts
 (c) Folk Arts (d) Classical Art
- (11) J. J. School of Arts and Industry offers courses in
 (a) Indian Iconography
 (b) Mural painting
 (c) Folk styles of sculptural art
 (d) European style of painting
- (12) The mural of Bodhisattva at is one of the finest examples of the art of painting.
 (a) Ellora caves (b) Ajanta caves
 (c) Karla caves (d) Borobudur
- (13) temple is an example of Hemadpanti style of architecture.
 (a) Kailasa (b) Gondeshwar
 (c) Dravid (d) Natraj
- (14) style bears a close resemblance to Nagara style from structural point of view.
 (a) Vesara (b) Bhoomija
 (c) Indo-Persian (d) Indo-Gothic
- (15) Jivya Somya Mashe was awarded in 2011.
 (a) Padmabhushan (b) Padmavibhushan
 (c) Padmashree (d) Padmapani
- (16) Construction of was completed in 13th century by Altamash.
 (a) Gol Gumbaz (b) Qutub Minar
 (c) Sarnath Pillar (d) Taj Mahal
- (17) Aundha Nagnath temple is located in the district.
 (a) Gadchiroli (b) Hingoli
 (c) Satara (d) Mehrauli
- (18) Tradition of Chitrakathi is mentioned in a book called
 (a) kitab-e-navras (b) Natyashastra
 (c) Manasollas (d) Agamas
- (19) Scottish artist, James Wales drew a portrait of
 (a) Kutub-ud-din Aibak
 (b) Ibrahim Adil Shah II
 (c) Savai Madhavrao Peshwe
 (d) Savai Gandharva
- (20) Gangaram Tambat made drawings of the rock-cut caves at
 (a) Ajanta and Ellora (b) Verul and Karle
 (c) Wai and Menavali (d) Dhar and Bhimbetka
- Ans.** (1) Visual arts (2) Kushana period (3) Chitrakathi (4) Thakur (5) Ajanta paintings (6) Gupta (7) Gol Gumbaz (8) Gangaram Tambat (9) Ibrahim Adil Shah II (10) Visual Arts (11) European style of painting (12) Ajanta caves (13) Gondeshwar (14) Bhoomija (15) Padmashree (16) Qutub Minar (17) Hingoli (18) Manasollas (19) Savai Madhavrao Peshwe (20) Verul and Karle
- Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:**
- *(1)**
- (1) Qutub Minar - Mehrauli
 (2) Gol Gumbaz - Bijapur
 (3) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus - Delhi
 (4) Taj Mahal - Agra
- Ans.** Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus - Delhi
 Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus is located in Mumbai.
- (2)**
- (1) Maratha style paintings - 17th century CE
 (2) Chitrakathi - 12th century CE
 (3) Gandhara School of Art - 8-9th century CE
 (4) Mathura School of Art - 1-3rd century CE

Ans. Gandhara School of Art - 8-9th century CE
Gandhara school of art was established in 2nd century CE.

(3)

- (1) Miniature paintings - Mughal period
- (2) Western style paintings - British period
- (3) Making clay images - Harappan period
- (4) Stone sculptures - Maratha period

Ans. Stone sculptures - Maratha period
Stone sculptures were first made in Mauryan period.

(4)

- (1) Kailasa - Verul
- (2) Borobudur - Indonesia
- (3) Qutub Minar - Tamil Nadu
- (4) Gol Gumbaz - Bijapur

Ans. Qutub Minar - Tamil Nadu
Qutub Minar is situated at Mehrauli (Delhi).

(5)

- (1) Shaniwarwada - Pune
- (2) Lion Capital - Sarnath
- (3) National Institute of Design - Mumbai
- (4) Yale centre of British Art - Great Britain

Ans. National Institute of Design - Mumbai
National Institute of Design is at Ahmedabad.

(6)

- (1) Mural Maratha painting - Satara
- (2) Chitrakathi tradition - Pingul
- (3) Gondeshwar temple - Sinnar
- (4) Kailas Temple - Karle

Ans. Kailas Temple - Karle
Kailas Temple is at Verul.

(7)

- (1) Roop bheda - Different shapes and forms.
- (2) Lavanyayojana - Aesthetics
- (3) Pramana - Proportionate depiction of all features in an image
- (4) Sadrushyta - Colour composition

Ans. Sadrushyta - Colour composition
Sadrushyta means resemblance to reality.

(8)

- (1) Bailpola - bull figurines
- (2) Shadange - six main aspects of art of painting
- (3) Veergals - clay storage bins
- (4) Garbhagriha - Sanctum sanctorum

Ans. Veergals - clay storage bins
Veergal are Memorial stones.

(9)

- (1) Vesara - blend of north and south Indian styles.
- (2) Dashavatar - Performing folk art
- (3) Nepathaya - replicas of Ajanta painting
- (4) Hemadpanti - starshaped architecture

Ans. Nepathaya - replicas of Ajanta painting
Nepathya means Art Design of stage backdrops.

(10)

- (1) Gangaram Tambat - Marathi editor of Kitab-e-Navras
- (2) Jivya Somya Mashe - Warli Painting
- (3) James Wales - Portrait of Madhavrao Peshwe and Nana Phadnavis
- (4) Someshvara - Manasollas

Ans. Gangaram Tambat - Marathi editor of Kitab-e-Navras

Gangaram Tambat was Marathi artist who painted Paintings in Verul and Karle.

(11)

- (1) Gondeshwar - Nashik
- (2) Savai Gandharva - Pune
- (3) Mural of Maratha Style - Wai
- (4) Dashavatar - Satara

Ans. Dashavatar - Satara

Dashavatar is a Performing Art of Konkan.

(12)

- (1) Pandit Uday Shankar - Padmashree
- (2) Ambreshwar temple - Hemadpanti style
- (3) Beebhasta - repulsion¹
- (4) Tarapa - Folk art

Ans. Pandit Uday Shankar - Padmashree

Pandit Uday Shankar - Fusion of India classical dance and European Opera.

(13)

- (1) Kathak - North India
- (2) Lavani - Maharashtra
- (3) Odisi - Odisha
- (4) Bharatnatyam - Kerala

Ans. Bharatnatyam - Kerala

Bharatnatyam is a dance form from Tamil Nadu.

Glossary

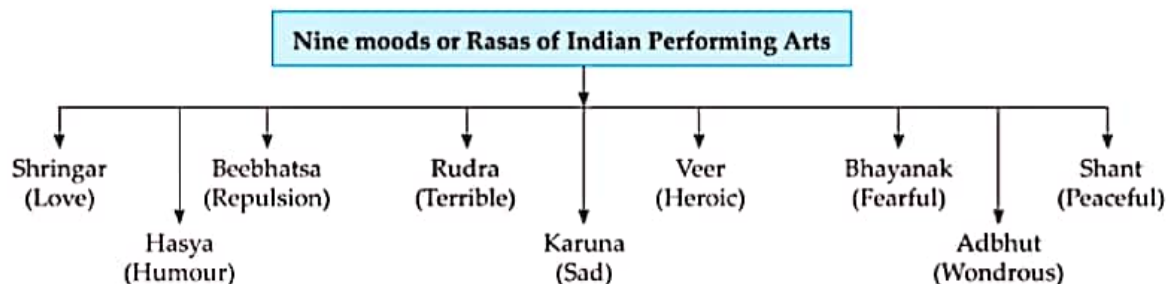
- (1) **repulsion** - a feeling of intense distaste

Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the concept chart:

(1)

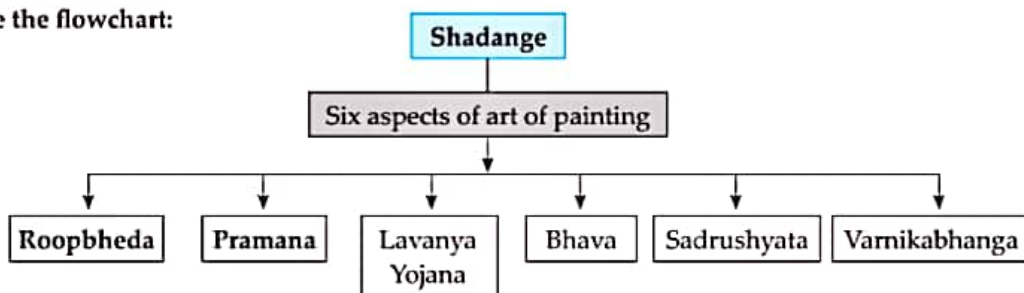
Ans.



(A) 2. Complete the flowchart:

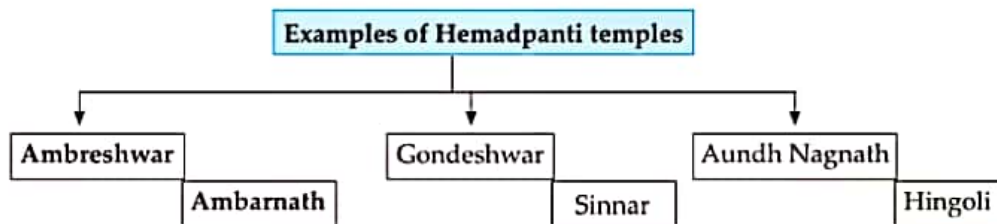
(1)

Ans.



(2)

Ans.



(A) 3. Write in chronological order:

- (1) The Gangadhar School of Art
- (2) The Mathura School of Art
- (3) Tradition of Rock cut caves
- (4) Art of making bronze images

Ans.

- (1) The Gangadhar School of Art - 1st-3rd Century CE
- (2) The Mathura School of Art - 2nd Century CE
- (3) Tradition of Rock cut caves - 3rd Century CE
- (4) Art of making bronze images - 9th-13th Century CE

(A) 4. Complete the table:

Temple Architecture	Nagara	Dravida	Hemadpanti
Characteristic	(i) A square temple with number of graduated projection. (ii) A tower (shikhara) gradually curving inwards and capped by a spheroid slab with ribs round the edge	(i) The front wall has an entrance gateway in its centre, known as 'Gopura'. (ii) Intricate carvings are seen all across the roof that rises into vaulted chamber.	(i) Outer shape built in star shape. (ii) Zig-zag walls built without using mortar
Examples	Vimala, Tejpala and Vastupala temples at Mt. Abu	Kailashnath temple at Kanchipuram, Vaikundapesumal temple at Tirunelveli	Gondeshwar temple at Sinnar, Ambreshwar temple at Ambarnath, Mumbai, Aundh Nagnath temple in Hingoli district.

Q. 2. (B) 1. Explain the concept:*** (1) Art****Ans.**

- (i) When human experience wisdom, emotions result in the form of beautiful creation, it is acknowledged as 'Art'.
- (ii) The artist's power of imagination, sensibility, state of emotion are the crucial factors at the root of artistic creation.
- (iii) It can be classified into two types Visual arts and Performing arts. Also there are two distinct traditions of art, 'Folk Art' and 'Classical Art.'

*** (2) Hemadpanti Style****Ans.**

- (i) The temple in Maharashtra built in 12th-13th centuries are known as Hemadpanti temples.
- (ii) The outer wall of Hemadpanti temples are built in a star shape. In the star-shaped plan, the outer walls of the temple has a zig-zag design. This results into an interesting effect of alternating light and shadow.
- (iii) The important characteristics of Hemadpanti temple is its masonry. The walls are built without using any mortar, by locking the stones by using the technique of tenon and mortise joints.
- (iv) The Ambreshwar Temple at Ambarnath near Mumbai, Gondeshwar temple at Sinnar near Nashik, Aundha Nagnath temple in the Hingoli district are a few finest examples of the Hemadpanti style.

*** (3) Maratha style of painting****Ans.**

- (i) Maratha paintings is an example of Art style. It was developed in latter half of 17th century CE.
- (ii) This style consists of coloured paintings and they occur as murals and miniatures used in manuscripts.
- (iii) Murals of Maratha style can be seen in the old wadas at places like Wai, Menavali and Satara in Maharashtra.
- (iv) The Maratha style was influenced by the Rajput and European styles of painting.
- (v) Paintings help us understand about the times in which it was developed such as life style, attires¹, customs, etc.

Glossary

- (1) **attire** - fine or formal clothes

(4) Chitrakathi**Ans.**

- (i) The tradition of Chitrakathi is mentioned in Manasollas, a book written by the Chalukya king Someshvara in the 12th century CE.
- (ii) It confirms the antiquity of this tradition. The tradition of narrating stories from Ramayana or Mahabharata with the help of wooden puppets and paintings is known as, Chitrakathi or Pingul tradition.
- (iii) The people who still practise the art of Pingul live in a village called Pinguli. They belong to Thakur tribal community.
- (iv) It is located in the Konkan region, near Kudal.
- (v) The Chitrakathi pictures are drawn on a paper and painted in colours made from natural substances. It takes 30-50 pictures to complete the narration of a single story.
- (vi) These pictures are preserved very carefully and handed down from one generation to another.
- (vii) The artists and the government are trying to preserve the tradition, which is on the verge of extinction.

Q. 2. (B) 2. Write short notes:**(1) Kitab-e-Navras**

Ans. The ruler of Bijapur, Ibrahim Adilshah II wrote a text in Persian language, entitled Kitab-e-Navras. This text is about Indian classical music. It includes verses sung in the Dhrupad style and enables the audience to experience the joy of excellent poetry. Dr. Arun Prabhune has edited this text in Marathi.

(2) Fields of Applied Art

Ans. There is a scope to combine an artistic creation with utility value to make it economically viable. Thus an artistic creation with a utilitarian purpose is called Applied Art.

- (i) Industry and Advertisement, Interior Design and production of ornamental object, Art Design of stage backdrops (Nepathya), Art Direction for films and television, creating attractive layouts of books, magazines, Calligraphy, Production of greeting cards, invitation cards, customized stationary, gift objects, etc. are the fields of applied arts.
- (ii) The field of architecture, photography are also part of applied arts. Now a days, still and animated graphics created with the help of computers are used for various purpose. This

is also applied art. Ornaments, artistic creations of metals, earthen pots with colourful designs, objects made from cane and bamboo, beautiful glass objects, attractive textiles and clothing, etc. all can be listed under applied arts.

(3) Indo-Gothic Architectural Style

Ans. During the British period a new architectural style arose in India. It is known as Indo-Gothic architectural style. Buildings like Churches, government offices, residences of top officials, railway stations were built in this style during British period. The building of 'Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus' is the finest example of the Indo-Gothic architecture and it is a World Heritage Site.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

*** (1) An expert with deep understanding of art history is required in the art market.**

Ans.

- (i) Art is an independent branch of knowledge.
- (ii) It calls for special expertise to assess the exact value of an art object or to ensure that it is genuine. So an expert with deep understanding of art history is required in the art market.

*** (2) It is necessary to preserve the tradition like Chitrakathi, which is on the verge of extinction.**

Ans.

- (i) Chitrakathi is an antique tradition of 12th century CE.
- (ii) It is the tradition of narrating stories from Ramayana or Mahabharata with the help of wooden puppets and paintings.
- (iii) The pictures are drawn on paper using natural colours.
- (iv) It takes 30-50 pictures to complete a single story and then it is passed on carefully from generations to generation. So it is necessary to preserve the tradition like Chitrakathi, which is on the verge of extinction.

(3) The tradition of folk style paintings closely resembles rock style paintings.

Ans.

- (i) Rock paintings usually depict human, animal and geometric figures. However, the style of rock paintings seems to be changing according to the cultural changes from stone ages to the beginning of agriculture. The change is visible in the depiction of flora and fauna or it may be evident in the style of portraying various figures

and also in the colours that were used. Black, red and white colours were used in the rock paintings, which are made from natural substances.

- (ii) With the help of rock paintings we can understand the knowledge of ancient people about their natural surroundings and also the way they exploited available natural resources.
- (iii) The tradition of folk style of paintings closely resembles the style of rock paintings. Customs such as decorating the house walls and courtyards (Rangawali) by drawing various figures and symbols or using panels of paintings to narrate stories helped to develop regional styles of folk paintings.

(4) Art styles are helpful in studying art history.

Ans.

- (i) Artists tend to have their own method of working. It is known as the style of the artist.
- (ii) When a style is repeated by many artists over a prolonged period of time, it may become a tradition.
- (iii) Such tradition gets established as an art style.
- (iv) Various art styles develop in every civilization, which are characteristic of a certain period and region. Such styles are helpful in studying art history.

(5) The style of rock painting seems to be changing according to the cultural changes.

Ans.

- (i) Rock paintings usually depict human, animal and geometric figures. However, the style of rock paintings seems to be changing according to the cultural changes from stone ages to the beginning of agriculture.
- (ii) The change is visible in the depiction of flora and fauna or it may be evident in the style of portraying various figures and also in the colours that were used.
- (iii) Black, red and white colours were used in the rock paintings, which were made from natural substances.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

*** (1) Write about folk traditions of the sculptural art.**

Ans.

- (i) The sculptural art is also as ancient as the art of paintings, dating back to Stone Ages.
- (ii) Carving tools out of stone is said to be the beginning of the sculptural art.

- (iii) The custom of making clay images for rituals has been prevalent in India since Harrappan times.
- (iv) It has continued till today in many regions like Bengal, Bihar, Gujarat, Rajasthan, etc.
- (v) The Ganesha idols, masks of Gauri, bull figurines made for festival of Bailpola, wooden memorials, Veergals (memorial stones), the decorated clay storage bins, etc. are a few examples of the folk traditions of the sculptural art.

***(2) Write about Gandhara School of art.**

Ans.

- (i) The Gandhara School of art came into existence in the 2nd century BCE in Afghanistan and neighbouring regions.
- (ii) It had Greek and Persian influence.
- (3) **State the contribution of Pandit Uday Shankar to the field of Indian Performing Arts.**

Ans.

- (i) We can see an inclination towards experimenting and creating fusion of various music styles, by trying to overcome the limitations imposed by a traditional style of school.
- (ii) Pandit Uday Shankar a prominent name among such artists who created a new style.
- (iii) He successfully created a fusion of Indian classical dance and European opera.
- (iv) He also included various forms of folk dance in his style.
- (v) Thus the scope of the presentation of Indian performing arts seems to be constantly expanding.

(4) Write a note on 'Folk Art' and 'Classical Art'.

OR

Distinguish between Folk Arts and Classical Arts.

Ans. There are two distinct traditions of art, 'Folk Art' and 'Classical Art'.

- (i) Folk Art is a tradition that has continued from the prehistoric times. The expression of Folk Art is a natural part of people's way of living. Hence its expression is spontaneous. Folk art is created by collective participation of the members of a social group.
- (ii) Classical Art, on the other hand, is expressed within an established frame of consistent rules. It needs a prolonged training to master any form of Classical Art.

(5) Traditions of Performing Arts.

Ans.

- (i) India has a rich heritage of Classical Performing Arts.
- (ii) The text of Natyashastra written by Bharatmuni is supposed to be the earliest one discussing music and theatre.
- (iii) Indian people came into contact with culture traditions of other nations and that resulted into blending of many different streams in the presentation of Indian performing arts, enriching them over time.
- (iv) As a result many styles of presenting of classical vocal music, instrumental music and dance came into existence.
- (6) **Enlist the names and locations fo all Indian sites of declared as world heritage mentioned in the chapter.**

Ans. The Indian sites declared as World Heritage site

- (i) Taj Mahal - Agra (UP)
- (ii) Bhimbetka - Madhya Pradesh
- (iii) Qutub Minar complex - (Delhi) Mehrauli
- (iv) Ajanta Caves and Verul - Maharashtra
- (v) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Terminus - Mumbai
- (vi) Borobudur - Indonesia
- (7) **What is written in the book entitled Kitab-e-Navras?**

Ans.

- (i) The ruler of Bijapur, Ibrahim Adilshah II wrote a text in Persian language entitled Kitab-e-Navras
- (ii) This text is about Indian classical music.
- (iii) It includes verses sung in the Dhrupad style and enables the audience to experience the joy of excellent poetry.
- (8) **State the dynastic influences which can be observed in Indian Iconography.**

Ans.

- (i) The Kushana kings made use of images of various deities on their coins.
- (ii) During the period of Gupta empire the iconographic rules were formulated and standards for sculptural art were set.
- (iii) The art of making bronze images was developed under the patronage of Chola kings during 9th-13th century. Bronze idols of Gods and goddesses like Siva-Parvati, Nataraj, Lakshmi, Vishnu, etc. were made in this period.

(9) **The Kailas Temple of Verul testifies the glory of temple architecture in India. Do you agree with the statement? Why?**

Ans.

- (i) Yes, I agree with the statement.
- (ii) The temple architecture in India began to develop around 4th century CE during the Gupta period. The temples built at the beginning of the Gupta period had only the sanctum sanctorum (Garbhagriha) and a veranda with four columns.
- (iii) The temple architecture in India has reached its peak by the 8th century CE. This is easily testified by the magnificent composition of the Kailas temple of Verul.

(10) **What do you mean by Bhoomija Style of architecture? Explain.**

Ans.

- (i) The Nagara style of North India and the Dravida style of South India are the two principal styles of Indian temple architecture.
- (ii) A blend of these two styles is known as Vesara style.
- (iii) The Bhoomija style seen in Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra has a close resemblance to the Nagara style from the structural viewpoint.
- (iv) In the Bhoomija style, series of miniature towers are arranged, which become smaller towards the top. Hence, the tower appears to be continuously rising from the base of the temple to the top.

*** (11) Write in detail about folk styles of painting.**

Ans.

- (i) The tradition of folk style of paintings closely resembles the style of rock paintings.
- (ii) Customs such as decorating the house walls and courtyards by drawing various figures and symbols or using panels of paintings to narrate stories has helped to develop regional styles of folk paintings.
- (iii) The traditions of Warli painting and Pingul or Chitrakathi are amongst the finest examples of folk style paintings.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

(1)

It is a natural human instinct to want to share his experience, wisdom, and also emotions. When that instinct is resulted in a beautiful creation, it is acknowledged as "Art". The artist's power of

imagination, sensibility, state of emotion and his skills are the crucial factors at the root of artistic creation.

Visual Arts and Performing Arts: Artistic creations are of two types, 'Visual Arts' and 'Performing Arts'. In Sanskrit the term for the first type is 'Drik Kala' and for the second type, 'Lalit or Aangik Kala'. Many examples of Prehistoric rock art have been discovered at many sites in the world. It proves that the origin of visual arts is as old as the stone-age man.

(a) What is art?

Ans. A natural human instinct to share his experience wisdom and emotions resulting in a beautiful creation is called as an art.

(b) What is the root of artistic creation?

Ans. The artist's power of imagination, sensibility, state of emotion and his skills are the crucial factor of the root of artistic creation.

(c) What are the terms used in Sanskrit for visual and performing arts?

Ans. In Sanskrit the term used for Visual Arts is Drik Kala and the term used for Performing Arts is Lalit or Aangik Kala.

(d) What proves that the origin of Visual Arts is as old as the stone age man?

Ans. Many examples of prehistoric rock art have been discovered at many sites in the world. It proves that the origin of visual arts is as old as the stone age man.

(2)

Maratha Style of Painting: Maratha paintings is an example of art style. The style known as Maratha paintings began to develop in the latter half of the 17th century CE. This style consists of coloured paintings and they occur as murals and miniatures used in manuscripts. Murals of Maratha style can be seen in the old wadas at places like Wai, Menavali and Satara in Maharashtra. The Maratha style was influenced by the Rajput and European styles of painting.

Painting styles help us in understanding various things about the times in which it was developed such as the life style, attires, customs, etc.

(a) When did the style known as Maratha painting begin to develop?

Ans. The style known as Maratha paintings began to develop in the latter half of the 17th century CE.

(b) What does this style consist of?

Ans. This style consists of coloured paintings and they occur as murals and miniatures used in manuscripts.

(c) Where can these styles be seen?

Ans. Murals of Maratha style can be seen in the old wadas at places like Wai, Menavali and Satara in Maharashtra.

(d) By whom was the Maratha style of painting influenced?

Ans. The Maratha style was influenced by the Rajput and European styles of painting.

(e) What does a painting help us understand?

Ans. Painting styles help us in understanding various things about the times in which it was developed such as the life style, attires, customs, etc.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:

***(1) Explain the characteristics of the Islamic architecture in India by giving examples.**

Ans.

- (i) In the medieval period, under the patronage of Muslim sultanates many styles of architecture, such as Persian, Central Asian, Arabic and pre-Islamic native Indian styles were blended together creating Islamic architecture in India.
- (ii) The Qutub Minar has started in 12th century CE and completed in 13th century CE. It is 73 metres in height.
- (iii) The Taj Mahal is looked upon as the paramount example of the beauty of Islamic Architecture.
- (iv) The Gol Gumbaz, houses the burial of Md. Adilshah of Bijapur
- (v) Inside the dome after which the building is named, there is a round gallery. Even a slight whisper by the person standing in this gallery can be heard everywhere.

***(2) What kind of professional opportunities are available in the field of arts?**

Ans. The opportunities of research available in the field of arts are:

- (i) Art historians can work in the field of journalism.
- (ii) They can also work as special experts to assess the exact value of an art object or to ensure that it is genuine.
- (iii) They can also find professional opportunities as an expert in the field Museums and Archives

Management, Library Science and Information Technology, Archaeological Research, Indology etc.

(3) Write in detail about classical style paintings.

Ans.

- (i) The ancient Indian texts have explained various aspects of art in great details.
- (ii) The art of painting is mentioned as Alekhyam or Alekhya vidya in these texts.
- (iii) It has six main aspects (shadange)
- (iv) They include Roopbheda (sefferent shapes and forms), Pramana (proportionate depiction of various features of an image), Bhava (expressions), Lavanyayojana (Asthetics), Sadrushyata (A resemblance to reality), Varnikabhang (colour composition)

(4) Explain 'The temple architecture' in India.

Ans.

- (i) The temple architecture began to develop in India during Gupta period.
- (ii) The styles of the temple architecture are identified by the style of the tower (shikhara).
- (iii) It is classified into Nagara style, Dravida style, Vesara style and Bhoomija style.
- (iv) The Nagara style of North, Dravida style of south, blend of these two styles Vesara, The Bhoomija style of Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra.

(5) Explain the text of Natyashastra written by Bharatmuni.

Ans.

- (i) The text of Natyashastra written by Bharatmuni is supposed to be the earliest one discussing music and theatre.
- (ii) The nine moods (nine rasas), are supposed to be the fundamentals in the presentations of Indian performing arts.
- (iii) They are shrinagar (love), Hasya (humour), Beebhatsa (repulsion), Raudra (terrible), Karuna (sad), Veer (heroic), Bhayanak (fearful), Adbhut (wonder) and Shant (peaceful).

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

- (1) Warli painting and write about, (a) Depiction of nature (b) Drawing of human figures (c) Depiction of events/occupation (d) Houses.**



Ans.

(a) Depiction of nature:

- (i) Every symbol of Warli art has their own meaning and language.
- (ii) The sacred nature of the trees is suggested by their soaring heights in relation to the man and animals.
- (iii) Nothing is static; the trees, the human figures, the birds challenge and respond to each other.
- (iv) The harmony and balance depicted in these paintings is supposed to signify the harmony and balance of the universe.

(b) Drawings of human figures:

- (i) Men and women in spiral form and concentric circular designs in Warli paintings symbolize the circle of life.
- (ii) Human and animal bodies are represented by two triangles joined at the tip. The upper triangle depicts the trunk and the lower triangle the pelvis.

(c) Depiction of event/occupation:

- (i) The picture shown is of a marriage ceremony. No occupation is depicted in the picture.
- (ii) The painting shown is a famous traditional composition known as 'Lagnacha chouk'.

- (iii) Lagnacha chouk shows the preparations of marriage ceremony like bringing water, setting up pandal and Tarapa Dance and their musical instruments.

(d) Houses:

- (i) Since the picture is of marriage ceremony, no houses are shown.
 - (ii) Depictions of the community is dance. The Tarapa dance where women and men entwines their arms together to create a sinuous chain is seen.
- (2) Observe the illustration below and write a paragraph.**



Ans.

- (i) Warlis live in thatched mud huts.
- (ii) The walls of these huts are embellished with Warli art.
- (iii) This painting depicts the scenes from rural India, where women are at their daily household chores, men at respective vocations, babies in this cradles, animals and birds like peacocks, hens, cows, birds all form an integral life.
- (iv) They see themselves as joyous dancers in this time frame.
- (v) This art also expresses an interesting aspect of their inherent philosophy and of prosperity.



ASSIGNMENT - 4

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) The saw in the rise of Mathura School.
(a) Kushana period (b) Gupta period (c) Rashtrakuta period (d) Maurya period
- (2) The miniature painting in the early manuscripts show an influence of style.
(a) Persian (b) Mughal/Islamic (c) Classical (d) Folk

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Mural Maratha painting - Satara
- (2) Chitrakathi tradition - Pingul
- (3) Gondeshwar temple - Sinnar
- (4) Kailas Temple - Karle

Q.2. (A) Make a flow chart on Nine moods or Rasas of Performing Arts.

(2)

Q.2. (B) Write short notes: (Any 1)

(2)

- (1) Art
- (2) Maratha style of painting

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason: (Any 1)

(3)

- (1) An expert with deep understanding of art history is required in the art market.
- (2) It is necessary to preserve the tradition like chitrakathi, which is on the verge of extinction.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief: (Any 2)

(6)

- (1) Write in detail about folk styles of painting.
- (2) Explain temple architecture in India.
- (3) Explain the text of Natyashashtra written by Bharatmuni.

Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) Write in detail about classical style paintings.



5

Mass Media and History

*Points to Remember:*

- Modes of communication - Media.
- Inscription with royal decrees¹ at public places - Egypt.
- First class medium of circulating information - Newspaper.
- 'Acta Diurna' meaning acts of everyday - Julius Caesar.
- Royal dictates distributed at public places - 7th century CE.
- 'Calcutta General Advertiser' or 'Bengal Gazette' - James Augustus Hickey (1780)
- Editor of 'Darpan' (1832) - Balshastri Jambhekar.
- Newspaper aimed at creating social awareness - 'Prabhkar' by Bhanu Mahajan.
- The first newspaper to print illustration - 'Dnyanoday'.
- Birthdate of Balshastri Jambhekar (First editor) - Patrakar Din (6th January)
- Newspaper supporting widow marriage in a big way - Induprakash.
- Newspaper representing masses (Bahujansamaj) started by Krishnarao Bhalekar - 'Deenbandhu'.
- Newspaper started by Gopal Ganesh Agarkar and Bal Gangadhar Tilak reflecting political issues - 'Kesari' and 'Maratha'.
- Digdarshan (First monthly magazine in Marathi) - Balshastri Jambhekar.
- Pragati (defunct Journal) - Tryambak Shankar Shejwalkar.
- Periodicals devoted to Indian history - 'Bharatiya Itihas ani Samskruti' and 'Marathwada Itihas Parishad Patrika'.
- The first company to broadcast daily programmes - IBC (Indian Broadcasting Company).
- Poet who renamed AIR as Akashvani - Pandit Narendra Sharma.
- First English bulletin broadcasted from Mumbai radio - 23rd July 1927.
- Inauguration of Delhi Doordarshan Centre - Dr. Rajendra Prasad.
- Colour Television introduced in India - 15th August, 1982.
- A German weekly magazine that purchased handwritten diaries of Adolf Hitler - Stern.
- Channels opening rich treasure of global history - Discovery, National Geographic, History etc.
- 'Discovery of India' - Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.

Glossary

(1) royal decrees - order given by a king or queen.

Events as per year:

Year	Event
First English Newspaper	- 1780
Newspaper Darpan	- 1832
Map of Asia printed in Dnyanoday	- 1842
Map of Europe printed in Dnyanoday	- 1851
Indian War of Independence	- 1857
Kesari and Maratha	- 1881
First English news bulletin on IBC	- 1927
Pragati	- 1929
Indian State Broad Casting Service (ISBS) renamed as All India Radio (AIR)	- 1936
Doordarshan Mumbai telecast	- 1972
Colour television	- 1982
Permission to private national and international channels	- 1991

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET - 5

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- (1) The first English newspaper in India was started by
 (a) James Augustus Hickey
 (b) John Marshall
 (c) Allen Hume
 (d) William Bentick
- (2) Television is an medium.
 (a) visual (b) audio
 (c) audio visual (d) none of the above.
- (3) Bharat Ek Khoj was directed by
 (a) J.W. Rowhing
 (b) Shyam Benegal
 (c) Pandit Nehru
 (d) Richard Attenborough
- (4) Birthday of Balshashtri Jambhekar is observed as in maharashtra
 (a) Maharashtra Din
 (b) Patrakar Din
 (c) Children's Day
 (d) Rashtriya Ekta Diwas
- (5) Kesari and Maratha were started by Bal Gangadhar Tilak and
 (a) Bhau Mahajan
 (b) Balshashtri Jambhekar
 (c) Gopal Ganesh Agarkar
 (d) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
- (6) Pragati was edited by
 (a) Pandit Narendra Sharma
 (b) Tryambak Shankar Shejwalkar
 (c) Balshashtri Jambhekar
 (d) Gopal Hari Deshmukh
- (7) The programmes are broadcasted in 24 regional languages as well as 146 dialects¹ of Indian languages.
 (a) Vividh Bharati (b) Radiomirchi
 (c) Akashvani (d) Surabhi - Prasaran
- (8) played the role of Pandit Nehru in Bharat Ek Khoj.
 (a) Shahrukh Khan (b) Roshan Seth
 (c) Nasuruddin Shah (d) Ben Kingsley
- (9) Balshastri Jambhekar started the first monthly magazine in Marathi, named
 (a) Adhyatma Darshan (b) Margadarshan
 (c) Dev Darshan (d) Digdarshan
- (10) The history of French Revolution and 'Shatpatre', the letters by..... were published in Prabhakar.
 (a) Lokmanya Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 (b) Deshbandhu Chittaranjan Das
 (c) Lokhitavadi Gopal Hari Deshmukh
 (d) Chakravarti Raja Gopalachari
- (11) printed the map of Asia in 1842 and the map of Europe in 1851.
 (a) Prabhakar
 (b) Marathwada Itihas Parishad Patrika
 (c) Dnyanoday (d) Deenbandhu
- (12) Newspaper known as Acta Diurna was placed at public places in Rome during the reign of
 (a) Claudius (b) Marcus Aurelius
 (c) Julius Caesar (d) Didius Julianus

Glossary

(1) **dialects** - a form of language.

- (13) The first English newspaper of India was printed on
 (a) 26th January, 1782 (b) 29th January, 1870
 (c) 29th January, 1782 (d) 29th January, 1780
- (14) The news of starting of railways was published in under the title Chakya Mhasoba.
 (a) Bharatiya Itihas ani Sanskruti
 (b) Darpan (c) Dnyanoday
 (d) Prabhakar
- (15) Deenbandhu, a newspaper was started by
 (a) Gopal Ganesh Agarkar
 (b) Trymbak Shankar Shejwalkar
 (c) Mahadev Govind Ranade
 (d) Krishnarao Bhalekar
- (16) 'Stern', a German magazine sold handwritten diaries of to various publication companies.
 (a) Friedrich Nietzsche (b) Adolf Hitler
 (c) Max Muller (e) Albert Camus
- (17) was introduced on 15th August 1982.
 (a) Indian Broadcasting Company
 (b) Colour Television (c) You Tube
 (d) Calcutta General Advertiser
- (18) The honour of for the first time goes to Dnyanoday.
 (a) Publishing royal decrees
 (b) Releasing news of Indian war of Independence 1857
 (c) Incepting theatre at Calcutta
 (d) Printing an illustration.
- (19) The Delhi Doordarshan Centre was inaugurated by
 (a) Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
 (b) Dr. Rajendra Prasad
 (c) Pandit Narendra Sharma
 (d) Roshan Seth
- (20) Programmes like are an integral part of daily programmes of Akashvani.
 (a) Bharat-Ek khoj
 (b) Raja Shivchhatrapati
 (c) On this day in History
 (d) Chakya Mhasoba

- (21) Trymbak Shankar Shejwalkar wrote regularly on historiography in his journal
 (a) Digdarshan
 (b) Marathwada Itihas Parishad Patrika
 (c) Deenbandu (d) Pragati
- (22) In the British India the first English news bulletin was broadcasted on from Mumbai radio station of IBC.
 (a) 23rd July, 1927 (b) 1st May, 1972
 (c) 29th January, 1780 (d) 8th June, 1936

Ans. (1) James Augustus Hickey (2) audio visual (3) Shyam Benegal (4) Patrakar Din (5) Gopal Ganesh Agarkar (6) Tryambak Shankar Shejwalkar (7) Vividh Bharati (8) Roshan Seth (9) Digdarshan (10) Lokhitvadi Gopal Hari Deshmukh (11) Dnyanoday (12) Julius Caesar (13) 29th January 1780 (14) Dnyanoday (15) Krishnarao Bhalekar (16) Adolf Hitler (17) Colour Television (18) Printing an illustration (19) Dr. Rajendra Prasad (20) On this day in History (21) Pragati (22) 23rd July, 1927

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Prabhakar - Acharya P. K. Atre
 (2) Darpan - Balshastri Jambhekar
 (3) Deenbandhu - Krishnarao Bhalekar
 (4) Kesari - Bal Gangadhar Tilak

Ans. Prabhakar - Acharya P. K. Atre
 Prabhakar newspaper was started by Bhau Mahajan.

(2)

- (1) Bengal Gazette - James Augustus Hickey
 (2) First Editor - Balshastri Jambhekar
 (3) Discovery of India - Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
 (4) Kesari - Acharya P. K. Atre

Ans. Kesari - Acharya P. K. Atre
 Kesari was started by Balgangadhar Tilak.

(3)

- (1) Akashvani - On this day in History
 (2) Television - Serials like Ramayana, Mahabharata
 (3) Discovery - Newspaper
 (4) Julius Caesar - Acta Diurna

Ans. Discovery - Newspaper
 Discovery is a channel on television

- (4)
- (1) Akashvani - Pandit Narendra Sharma
 - (2) Prabhakar - Edited by Bhau Mahajan
 - (3) Krishnarao Bhalekar - First editor
 - (4) Bharat Ek Khoj - Portrayed Turko-Afghan invasion.

Ans. Krishnarao Bhalekar - First editor
 Krishnarao Bhalekar was an associate of Jyotiba Phule who started Deenbandhu.

- (5)
- (1) Ultra modern periodicals - Electronic Digital Journalism
 - (2) Bharatiya Itihas ani Samskruti - Marathi journal on history
 - (3) National Geographic - rich treasure of global history

- (4) Stern - Company taken over by British government.

Ans. Stern - Company taken over by British government.
 Stern is a German weekly magazine.

- (6)
- (1) Delhi Doordarshan Centre - Dr Rajendra Prasad
 - (2) Bharat Ek Khoj - Shyam Benegal
 - (3) Journalist's Day - Balshastri Jambhekar's birthday
 - (4) Ministry of Information and Broadcasting - Commemorate historical events

Ans. Ministry of Information and broadcasting - Commemorates historical events
 Ministry of Information and broadcasting is Governed and controls All India Radio.

Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

***(A) 1. Complete the concept chart:**

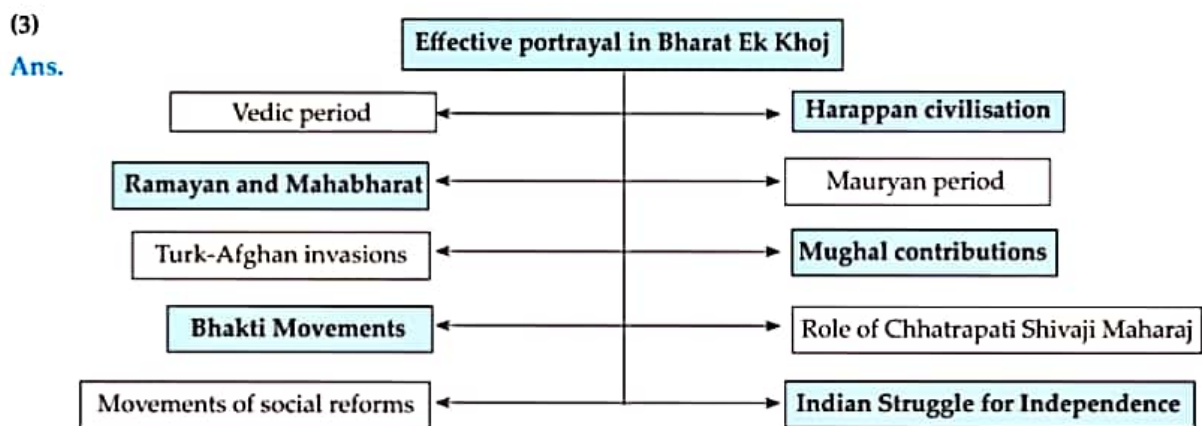
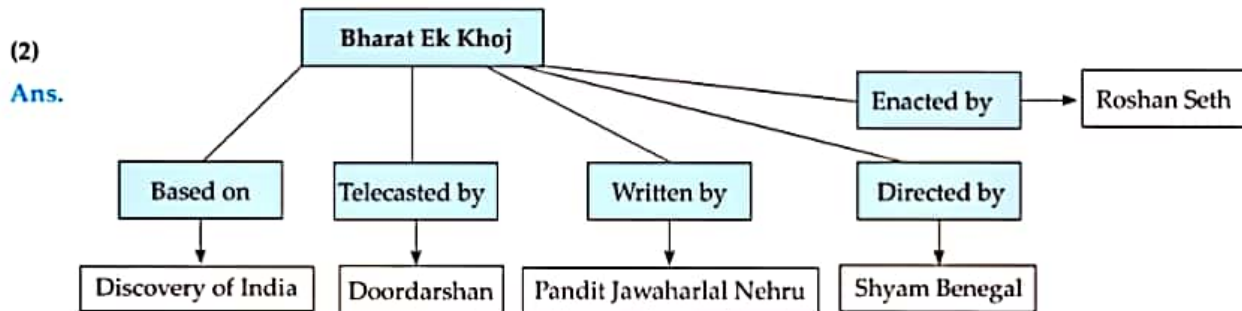
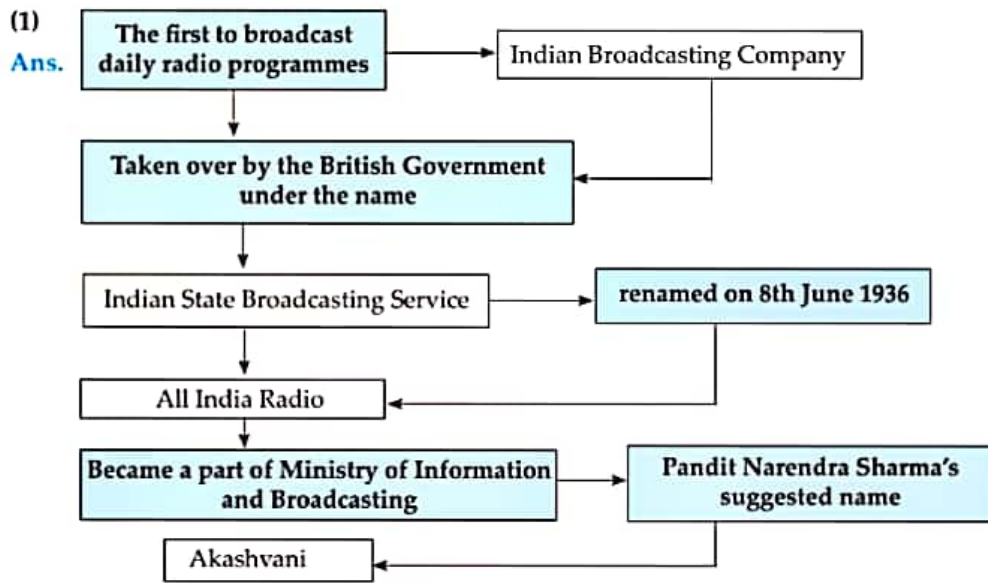
Ans.

		Newspaper		Radio		Television
Beginning Background	(i)	In the 7th Century CE, royal dictates ¹ were distributed occasionally giving information about important events.	(i)	IBC was the first one to broadcast daily programmes.	(i)	The Delhi Doordarshan was inaugurated by Dr. Rajendra Prasad.
	(ii)	The first English newspaper of India was printed on 29th January, 1780	(ii)	Later the same company was taken over by the British Government and named (ISBS).	(ii)	The first programme was telecasted from its Mumbai centre on 1st May 1972.
	(iii)	It was started by James Augustus Hickey	(iii)	It was renamed as 'AIR'.	(iii)	Colour television was introduced on 15th August, 1982.
Nature of information programmes		Political, social and economic and cultural events of times in print		Audio broadcast of various entertainment awareness creating and literacy programmes		Audio visual medium for watching an event as it actually happened.
Functions	(i)	Important medium for creating social awareness	(i)	Important medium for creating social awareness	(i)	Important medium for creating social awareness
	(ii)	Keeping the readers / viewers with facts, statistics, local, National and international issues and stories.	(ii)	Keeping the readers / viewers with facts, statistics, local, National and international issues and stories.	(ii)	Keeping the readers / viewers with facts, statistics, local, national and international issues and stories.

Glossary

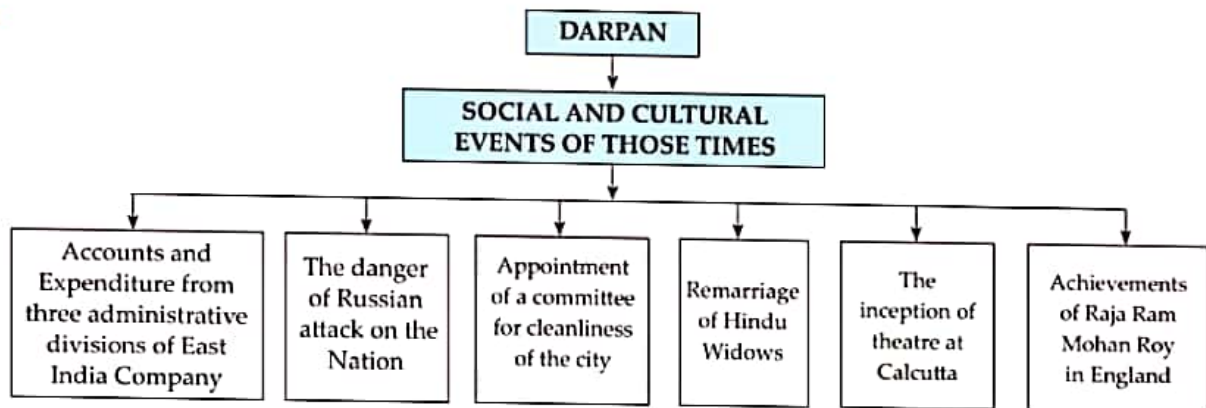
(1) royal dictates - order (by a king or queen) that must be changed.

(A) 2. Complete the flowchart:



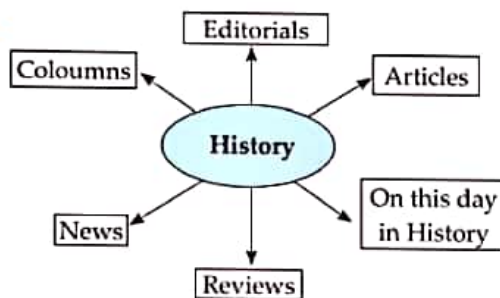
(4)

Ans.



(5)

Ans.



Q. 2. (B) 2. Write short notes:

*(1) Role of newspapers in the Indian struggle for independence

Ans. Print technology and newspapers were introduced in India after British arrived. It became the first mass media of circulating information and knowledge. The role of newspapers in Indian struggle for independence can be explained through following inferences:

- (i) The first Marathi newspaper 'Darpan' published news regarding the accounts of expenditure from the administrative divisions of East India Company and achievements of Raja Ram Mohan Roy in England. Such information led to nationalistic awareness necessary for struggle of independence.
- (ii) Besides printing map-illustrations of Asia and Europe in 1842 and 1851 respectively, the newspaper - Dyanoday also published the news of installation of telegraph and starting of railways. This proved important in planning national movement for independence. It also printed the news of Indian War of Independence 1857.
- (iii) Other newspapers like 'Kesari' and 'Maratha' spoke about social and political issues of the pre-

independence period. Kesari began to publish articles about the nationwide situations, books in native languages and politics in England. Thus, the newspaper accelerated¹ the struggle for independence.

*(2) Why do we need mass media?

Ans.

- (i) Mass media is a field of mass communication to send multitude² of information with an intent to educate and entertain.
- (ii) Be it newspapers, social media, journals and periodicals, web channels or satellite television, transmission of information help us update ourselves with all political, social and cultural events.
- (iii) Better insights can be developed when background of an event is explained in comparison with similar events which took place in the past.
- (iv) A review of history is presented through special issues of newspaper to commemorate the economic, social and political significance of a particular event.
- (v) Mass media also gives momentum to awareness of political rights and duties of the citizens raising their sense of responsibility and pride in the nation. Thus mass media is instrumental in strengthening democracy as readers can also voice their grievances³.

Glossary

- (1) **accelerate** - increase in rate, amount or intent; move quickly.
- (2) **multitude** - a large number of people or things.
- (3) **grievance** - feeling against unfair treatment.

- (vi) Television as an audio-visual medium transcends¹ the inherent limitations of newspapers and radio and show actual visuals of an event to the people. Thus we need mass media to facilitate free flow of information to all strata² of the society.

*** (3) Mass media and professional opportunities.**

Ans.

- (i) Many professional opportunities are available in mass media such as newspaper journalist, reporters and columnists, editors, historians and political analysts, mythologists, content writers and even actors for historical documentaries.
- (ii) Newer avenues like a talk show host or anchor of television shows based on history as well as cartoonists are also opening up as potential careers these days.
- (iii) Newspaper reporters compare current affairs with events in the past to provide better insight to the readers.
- (iv) Newspapers print columns about historical information based on written documents. Supplements and special issues over and above regular editions to commemorate³ occasions like 100th year of World War I (2014) and completion of seventy five years of Quit India Movement (2017). This requires professionals and personnels trained in history to write columns, articles, editorials, reviews etc.
- (v) Lecturers, professors of History and historians are invited on radio and TV programmes as experts on occasions such as birth or death anniversaries of national leaders and historical events.
- (vi) For history-based TV shows experts of history are required to maintain accuracy for presentation of environment, outfits, weaponry life styles, lingual expression etc.
- (vii) Some part of history programmes are actually enacted by actors for viewers to envision characters of heroic men, women sports men, army chiefs etc. Serials about ancient monuments, forts, history of empires and history of culinary arts are gaining popularity these days.

Glossary

- (1) **transcends** - beyond the manage of limit.
 (2) **strata** - class to which people are assigned according to social status, income or education.
 (3) **commemorate** - show respect for, mark or celebrate an event.

(4) List of news printed in Darpan:

Ans.

- (i) Darpan was the first Marathi new paper started in 1832 in Mumbai. It was edited by Balshastrri Jambhekar.
- (ii) The news printed in 'Darpan' were about the political, economic, social and cultural events of those times.
 Some of the examples are:
- (i) The accounts of expenditure from the three administrative divisions of the East India Company.
- (ii) The danger of Russian attack on the nation.
- (iii) Appointment of a committee for cleanliness of the city.
- (iv) The inception of Theatre at Calcutta.
- (v) Remarriage of Hindu widows.
- (vi) Achievements of Raja Ram Mohan Roy in England.

(5) Short note on Akashvani':

Ans.

- (i) Indian Broadcasting Company (IBC) a private radio company was the first one to broadcast daily programmes.
- (ii) Later the same company was taken over by the British Government and named as Indian State Broadcasting Service (ISBS) on 8th June 1936 it was renamed, as All India Radio (AIR)'.
 (iii) After Independence, AIR became an integral part of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (India).
 (iv) Initially, it broadcasted Governmental programmes and schemes. It was named as Akashvani on the suggestion of the famous poet Pandit Narendra Sharma.
 (v) Akashvani broadcasts various entertainment, awareness creating and literacy programmes. It also broadcasts special programmes for farmers, workers, the youth and women.
 (vi) The Vividh Bharati' Programmes are broadcasted in 24 regional languages as well as 146 dialects of Indian languages. Lately, various new channels like Radio Mirchi are providing radio services.

(6) Critical evaluation of Mass Media:

Ans.

- (i) Any information received through mass media needs to be reviewed critically.
- (ii) The news or information in the media may not always represent exact truth.

- (iii) We need to scan it very carefully.
- (iv) There is a very famous event of inauthentic information appearing in print in Germany, Stern', a German weekly magazine had purchased a number of so called handwritten diaries of Adolf Hitler.
- (v) It sold them to various publication companies.
- (vi) The diaries were verified for their authenticity and subsequently the news appeared in the print.
- (vii) However, later those diaries were proved to be forged¹.
- (viii) It becomes apparent from this example that we need to be very careful about the information published by the media.

Q.3. (A) Explain the following statements with reasons:

*** (1) Any information received through mass media needs to be received critically.**

Ans.

- (i) There was an event of inauthentic information appearing in a print in Germany.
- (ii) A German weekly magazine had purchased a number of so called handwritten diaries of Adolf Hitler and sold them to various publications.
- (iii) Later those dairies were proved to be forged. So any information received through mass media needs to be received critically.

*** (2) Knowledge of history is essential for newspaper articles.**

Ans.

- (i) Newspapers while providing fresh news to its readers need to unfold the background of an event.
- (ii) While reporting news in detail, reporters try to compare it with parallel events, which happened in the past.
- (iii) In order to be able to publish issue to commemorate the occasion, one needs to review history.

*** (3) Television is the most popular medium.**

Ans.

- (i) Television is an audio visual medium
- (ii) It is possible for this medium to cross the inherent limitations of newspaper, radio and show the actual visuals of an event to people.

Glossary

(1) forge - create something enduring.

- (iii) There is no other alternative than television is available, for watching an event as it actually happened. So television is an most popular medium.

(4) Bharat Ek Khoj, a serial has a special place in the history of Indian television serials.

Ans.

- (i) Bharat Ek Khoj was based on Discovery of India by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.
- (ii) This serial presented the history of India from the ancient to modern period throwing light on social, cultural and political history of respective periods.
- (iii) It effectively portrayed many aspects of Indian history like Harappan civilization, Vedic history, interpretation of Ramayana and Mahabharata, Mauryan period, Turk Afghan invasions, Bhakti moment etc.
- (iv) Thus it was admired in all parts of India and has a special place in the history of Indian television serials.
- (5) **Newspaper is an important mass medium of circulating information.**

Ans.

- (i) Newspaper is a publication, which mainly prints news, editorials, people's opinions, entertaining or others supplementary content.
- (ii) It is printed and distributed regularly at a definite time.
- (iii) Newspaper provide various local national and international news. Newspaper are historical documents which record current events.
- (iv) It is also one of the cheapest medium which provides various local and international news. Hence newspapers is an important man medium of circulating information.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

*** (1) Explain the objectives of newspapers.**

Ans.

- (i) News paper are an important medium of creating social awareness.
- (ii) Newspapers help the readers become informed by providing them with facts statistics and opinion columns.
- (iii) Newspapers provide entertainment as well. They feature comics, puzzles and humour stories designed to amuse the reader.

(iv) They keep the reader upto date with local, national and international stories along with reviews of history and the past events.

***(2) How is history helpful in the planning of the Akashvani programmes?**

Ans.

- (i) The speeches delivered each year by all prime ministers of India on 15th August are preserved in the form of recordings by Akashvani.
- (ii) Akashvani invites historians as experts for discussions on various occasions such as the anniversaries of birth and death of national leaders, anniversary of historical events etc.
- (iii) Programmes like 'On this Day in History' are also an integral part of the daily programme of Akashvani.
- (iv) So history is essential in planning radio programmes.

(3) Why is History essential for television channels?

Ans.

- (i) Television channels also telecast programmes based on history.
- (ii) These channels help in creating interest in history among people through their historical shows and serials.
- (iii) While producing this type of programmes, maintaining accuracy with regard to the presentation of environment, outfits weaponry, life styles, lingual expression, etc. is essential.
- (iv) One needs to have a deep understanding of history of the concerned period.

(4) Describe 'Bharat – Ek Khoj'.

Ans.

- (i) Bharat-Ek-Khoj was a serial telecasted by Doordarshan and has a special place in the history of Indian television serials.
- (ii) It was based on 'Discovery of India', a book written by Pandit Jawarharlal Nehru.
- (iii) The serial was directed by Shyam Benegal.
- (iv) This serial presented the history of India from the ancient to the modern period, throwing light on social, cultural and political history of respective period.
- (v) The serial effectively portrayed many aspects of Indian history like Harappan civilization, Vedic history, interpretation of Ramayana and Mahabharata, Mauryan period etc.

(vi) The serial was admired because of the comprehensive historical perspective of Pandit Nehru and its equally comprehensive visual presentation.

(vii) Roshan Seth, the actor cum narrator had dramatised various parts of the episodes by using folk-core¹ and informative speeches.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

***(1)**

Radio : 'Indian Broadcasting Company' IBC was the first one to broadcast daily programmes. Later the same company was taken over by the British Government and named as 'Indian State Broadcasting Service' (ISBS). On 8th June 1936 it was renamed as 'All India Radio' (AIR).

After Independence, AIR became an integral part of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (India). Initially, it broadcasted Governmental programmes and schemes. It was named as 'Akashvani' on the suggestion of the famous poet, Pandit Narendra Sharma. Akashvani broadcasts various entertainment, awareness creating and literary programmes. It also broadcasts special programmes for farmers, workers the youth and women. The 'Vividh Bharati' Programmes are broadcasted in 24 regional languages as well as 146 dialects of Indian languages. Lately, various new channels like 'Radio Mirchi' are providing radio services.

(a) Akashvani (AIR) is an integral part of which ministry ?

Ans. Akashvani is an integral part of Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (India).

(b) What was the new name of IBC?

Ans. The new name of IBC is AIR (All India Radio).

(c) In how many regional languages and local dialects are Vividh Bharati programmes broadcasted?

Ans. The Vividh Bharati programmes are broadcasted in 24 regional languages as well as 146 dialects of Indian languages.

(d) How AIR was named 'Akashvani'?

Ans. 'AIR' was named Akashvani on the suggestion of the famous poet Pandit Narendra Sharma.

Glossary

(1) folk core - traditional beliefs on customs of people passed down through generations.

(2)

Bharat Ek Khoj, a serial telecasted by Doordarshan has a special place in the history of Indian television serials. It was based on 'Discovery of India', a book written by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru. It was directed by Shyam Benegal. This serial presented the history of India from the ancient to the modern period, throwing light on social, cultural and political history of respective periods.

It effectively portrayed many aspects on Indian history like Harappan Civilisation, Vedic history, interpretation of Ramayana and Mahabharata, Mouryan period, Turk-Afghan invasion, Mughal period and the contributions of Mughal emperors, Bhakti Movement, Role of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj, movements of social reform and Indian struggle for independence, etc.

Roshan Seth, the actor who played Pandit Nehru's role in this serial also appeared as a narrator, introducing and explaining various parts of the story by dramatising them, using folklore and informative speeches. The serial was admired in all parts of India because of the comprehensive historical perspective of Pandit Nehru and its equally comprehensive visual presentation.

(a) On which book was the serial Bharat - Ek - Khoj based?

Ans. The Serial Bharat - Ek - Khoj was based on 'Discovery of India'.

(b) Who played the role of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru in the serial?

Ans. Roshan Seth played the part of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.

(c) What did the serial present?

Ans. The serial presented the history of India from ancient to modern period, throwing light on social, cultural and political history of respective periods.

(d) What did Bharat Ek Khoj portray?

Ans. The Serial effectively portrayed many aspects of Indian history like Harappan civilization, vedic history, interpretation of Ramayana and Mahabharata, Turk - Afghan invasions, Mughal period and contribution of Mughal emperors, Bhakti Movement, Role of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj, moments of social reform and Indian Struggle for independence etc.

Q.5. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

(1) AIR .



(a) Which company was the first one to broadcast daily programmes?

Ans. Indian Broadcasting Company (IBC) was the first one to broadcast daily programmes.

(b) When was IBC renamed as AIR?

Ans. IBC was renamed AIR on the 8th June 1936.

(c) Who suggested the name Akashvani? What does it broadcast?

Ans. It was named as Akashvani on the suggestion of the famous poet Pandit Narandra Sharma. Akashvani broadcasts various entertainment, awareness creating and literacy programmes.

(2) Balshastri Jambhekar



(a) Which was the newspaper edited by Balshastri Jambhekar?

Ans. 'Darpan' was the newspaper edited by Balshastri Jambhekar.

(b) What is 6th January observed as?

Ans. The 6th January observed as 'Patrakar Din'.

(c) Write some of the news printed in Darpan.

Ans. The news printed in Darpan can be reviewed to know about the political, economic, social and cultural events of those times. Here are a few news titles as examples: (i) The Accounts of Expenditure from the Three Administrative Divisions of the East India Company (ii) The Danger of Russian Attack on the Nation. (iii) Appointment of a Committee for Cleanliness of the city. (iv) Remarriage of Hindu Widows (v) The Inception of Theatre at Calcutta. (vi) Achievements of Raja Ram Mohan Roy in England. Reporting of such news throws light on historical events of those days.

6

Entertainment and History

*Points to Remember:*

Name of the Person/ Entity	Creation/Artistry Entertainment	Characteristic Speciality	Time/Year
-	Kathputali (Puppetry)	(1) Artist who stage kathputali shows are found in Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Assam, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Karnataka and Kerala (2) Narrator - Sutradhara (3) Ingenious use of light and sound	-
-	Dashavatara - (10 incarnations ⁴ of Lord Vishnu)	(1) Shows are presented in Konkan and Goa after harvest season is over. (2) Show begins with invoking Ganesha and ends by breaking Dahihandi and Aarati.	-
Shyamji Naik Kale	Started a phad of Dashavatar artists	Performed all over Maharashtra	18th Century
Vishnudas Bhave	Pioneer of Marathi theatre who staged mythological plays	Introduced modifications in Dashavatara style.	-
-	Bhajans - songs in praise of God and chanting God's name	(1) Use of Taal, Mridangam and Pakhavaj (2) Two types of Bhajans : Chakri - Devotees keep moving in circular fashion and sing without break. Songi - Singers - Actors act as devotees and deliver dialogues in form of devotional songs	-
Saint Tulsidas, great poet Surdas, Saint Meerabai and Saint Kabir	Composed Bhajans	Very popular in North India	-
Purandardas, Kanakdas, Vijaydas and Bodhendraguru Swami	devotional compositions	Sung in Karnataka	-

	Two types of Keertan (1) Naradiya or Haridasi Keertan (2) Varkari Keertan	Haridasi Keertan - A solo performance with two parts (1) Poorvarang and (2) Uttarrang. Poorvarang is comprised of:- (1) Naman - praising God. (2) Nirupanacha Abhang - a composition that leads to the main theme (3) Nirupan - explanation of the main theme Uttarrang comprises of :- (1) Narration of a story to illustrate the main theme	-
Dattopant Patwardhan (of Wai in Maharashtra)	Started the tradition of Rashtriya Keertan	(1) Narrating life stories of great leaders, scientists and social reformers. (2) Creating awareness	Independence Movement
Jyotirao Phule	Started Satyashodhak Samaj	Members of Satyashodhak Samaj used Keertans for creating social awareness	-
Saint Gadge Maharaj	Keertans	(1) Resemblance to Satyashodhak Samaj style of keertan. (2) Threw light on abolition of caste, cleanliness and deaddiction.	-
Saint Narsee Mehta	-	Gave momentum to Bhakti movement in Gujarat	-
Saint Namadev	-	(1) Supported Bhajan-Keertan through Warakari Sect (2) First Keertankar of Maharashtra	-
Naradmuni	-	Founder of Keertana tradition	-
Haridas or Kathekaribuva (keertankar)	Performances in temples or in the precincts of the temple	(1) Traditional dressing (2) Trained in oratory, singing, musical instruments, dance and humour	-
-	Lalit - a form of entertainment in Maharashtra	(1) Belongs to the tradition of Naradiya Keertan (2) Popular in Goa and Konkan (3) Invocation of the deity performed in theatrical style (4) Backdrop of Marathi theatre	
	Bharud - Metaphorical songs with spiritual and ethical lessons	Comparable to the style of road show	
Saint Eknath	Composed Bharuds on a wide range of subjects	(1) Dramatic quality, easy rhythm and humour (2) Educate people on various aspects of life	

	Tamasha (Persian word which means 'pleasing sight')	Two types of Tamasha:- (1) Sangeet Bari - Dance and music are more important than drama (2) Dholakicha Phad - Two parts of Tamasha (1) First part begins with singing praise of Lord Ganesha (Gana), followed by presentation of Gavalan. (2) Second part presents 'Vag' - live entertaining spontaneous humour.	18th Century
	(1) Vichchha Mazi Puri kara (2) Gadhavache Lagna	Examples of modern forms of Tamasha	-
	Powada - dramatic narration	(1) Alternatingly reciting poetry and prosaic extracts (2) Narration of deeds of heroic men and women in a very forceful and inspiring style	
Adnyandas (poet)	Powadas on Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj	(1) Incidence of killing Afzal Khan	Contemporary to Shivaji Maharaj
Tulsidas	Powada on battle of Simhagarh	-	-
	Powadas on Umaji Naik, Chaphekar Brothers, Mahatma Gandhi	-	During British period
Rulers of Bhosale family of Tanjore	-	(1) patronised dramas (2) wrote plays and translated Sanskrit plays (3) Contributed to develop Marathi Theatre	
Vishnudas Bhave	-	(1) Father of Marathi Theatre (2) First play - Seetaswayamvar (3) His movement was followed by historical, mythological and farcical stage plays.	19th Century
V. J. Kirtane	Thorale Madhavrao Peshwe	(1) First author who wrote the script (2) Beginning the tradition of having complete written script ready for play	1861
Balkrishnubuva Ichalkaranjkar	-	Special efforts to introduce classical Khyal music in Maharashtra	latter half of 19th century
Ustad Alladiya Khan, Ustad Abdul Karim Khan, Ustad Rahimat Khan	-	Contributed to Khyal music and helped in developing a taste for classical music among the audience of Maharashtra	-

Vishnu Waman Shirwadkar (Kusumagraj)	Natasamrat (play)	(1) Styled after the Shakespeare's play - 'King Lear' (2) Tragic protagonist of Natsamrat - Ganpatrao Belvalkar (3) Ganpatrao Belvalkar's character was a blend of personalities like - Ganpatrao Joshi and Nanasahab Phatak	-
Kirloskar Mandali	Musical plays	-	-
Annasaheb Kirloskar	Sangeet Shakuntal-musical play	-	-
Govind Ballal Deval	Sharada - musical play	comments humourously on evil custom of marrying young girls to aged men.	-
Shripad Krishna Kolahtkar	Mooknayak	Popular plays	-
Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar	Sangeet Manapaman	Popular plays	-
Ram Ganesh Gadkari	Ekach Pyala	Popular plays	-
Acharya Atre	Sashtang Namaskar, Udyacha Sansar, Gharabaheer	helped Marathi theatre to continue during its temporary decline	-
Vasant Kanetkar	(1) Raygadala Jevha Jag Yete (2) Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu	-	-
Vijay Tendulkar	Ghasiram Kotwal	-	-
Vishram Bedekar	Tilak ani Agarkar	-	-
Ganpatrao Joshi, Narayanrao Rajahamsa (Balgandharva), Keshavrao Bhosale, Chintamanrao Kolhatkar, Ganpatrao Bodas	-	Great Marathi stage artists	-
British	-	First to build closed theatres - Play House, Rippon and Victoria	
Films Division	Documentaries	Creating public awareness regarding various issues	
Madanrao Madhavrao Pitale, Patwardhan family, Harishchandra Sakharam Bhatvadekar (Savadada)	-	Contribution in development of Indian movies	-

Vishnupant Pagnis (actor)	Sant Tukaram movie	Shown in international film festival at Paris	-
Gopal Ramchandra Torane (Dadasaheb Torane), A. P. Karandikar, S.N.Patankar, V.P. Divekar	Pundalik - Movie	Sought help from foreign technicians	released in 1912
Dadasaheb Phalake	Raja Harishchandra - movie	First film to be processed completely in India	released in 1913
Dadasaheb Phalake	(1) Mohini - Bhasmasur, Savitri - Satyavana (silent movies). (2) Documentaries on rock-cut caves of Verul and pilgrim centres of Nashik and Tryambakeshwar	-	-
Anandrao Painter	-	First to make Indian cine-camera	-
Baburao Painter (Mistri)	Sairandhri - movie		1918
Baburao Painter	(1) Simhgarh - first silent historical movie (2) Kalyancha Khajina (3) Bajiprabhu Deshpande (4) Netaji Palkar (5) Savakari Pash - movie on social issue		
Bhalaji Pendharkar	Bajirao Mastani Movie	Banned by British as it was suspected as a medium of spreading nationalistic is sentiments	1925
Kamalabai Mangarulkar	Savalya Tandel, Panaa Dai - movies	Kamalabai was the first woman producer of Maharashtra	-
Prabhat Company	Ramshastri - movie		1944
Aacharya Atre	Movie on life of Mahatma Phule		
Vishram Bedekar	Movie on life of Vasudev Balwant Phadke		
Dinkar D Patil	Dhanya te Santaji Dhanaji		
Prabhakar Pendharkar	Bal Shivaji - movie		

	Sikandar, Tansen, Samrat Chandragupta, Prithvi Vallabh, Mughal-e-Azam	movies made on historical backdrop	Pre independence period
-	Andolan, Zansi ki Rani	Movies based on Indian struggle for independence	-
Bombay Talkies, Rajkamal Productions, R.K.Studios, Navketan	Film studios	Significant role in development of Indian Film Industry	-

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 6

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) supposed to be the first keertankar in Maharashtra.
 (a) Saint Dyaneshwar (b) Saint Tukaram
 (c) Saint Namadev (d) Saint Eknath
- * (2) Baburao Painter made the movies
 (a) Pundalik (b) Raja Harishchandra
 (c) Sairandhri (d) Bajirao Mastani
- (3) was a movie made by Prabhat Company in 1944.
 (a) Bajirao Mastani (b) Ramshastri
 (c) Raja Harishchandra (d) Bal Shivaji
- (4) is the pioneer of Marathi Theatre.
 (a) Vishnudas Bhave (b) Purandardas
 (c) Vijaydas (d) Kanakdas
- (5) gave momentum to Bhakti movement in Gujarat.
 (a) Saint Narasi Mehta (b) Saint Namadev
 (c) Saint Tukaram (d) Saint Dyaneshwar
- (6) is comparable to the style of road show.
 (a) Lalit (b) Bharud
 (c) Tamasha (d) Bhajan
- (7) Tamasha is a word.
 (a) Latin (b) Persian
 (c) Greek (d) Sanskrit
- (8) of Tanjore were great patrons of drama.
 (a) Kirloskar Mandali
 (b) Bhosale family

- (c) Members of Satyashodhak Samaj
 (d) Patwardhan family
- (9) is known as the land that raised the Indian film industry.
 (a) Maharashtra (b) Karnataka
 (c) Madhya Pradesh (d) Kerela
- (10) was a film based on a true story.
 (a) Andolan
 (b) Ramshastri
 (c) Dr. Kotnis ki Amar Kahani
 (d) Bajirao Mastani
- (11) movie was based on Indian struggle for independence
 (a) Andolan (b) Panna Dai
 (c) Savalya Tandel (d) Bal Shivaji
- (12) started a phad (troupe) of Dashavatar artists who performed all over Maharashtra.
 (a) Vishudas Bhave
 (b) Shyamji Naik Kale
 (c) V. J. Kirtane
 (d) Shripad Krishna Kolhatkar
- (13) Raigadala Jevha Jag Yete and are popular plays written by Vasant Kanetkar.
 (a) Gadhvache Lagna
 (b) Thorale Madhavrao Peshwe
 (c) Seeta Swayamvar
 (d) Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu
- (14) was a musical play written by Annasaheb Kirloskar.
 (a) Sangeet Shakuntal (b) Sangeet Manapaman
 (c) Sangeet Bari (d) Sharada

- (15) is a play written by Ram Ganesh Gadkari important in history of Marathi theatre.
 (a) Mooknayak (b) Tilak ani Agarkar
 (c) Ekach Pyala (d) Ghashiram Kotwal
- (16) Harishchandra Sakharan Bhavadekar was also known as
 (a) Kusumagraj (b) Savedada
 (c) Kathekaribuva (d) Mistri
- (17) Baburao Painter created historical movies, such as, Kalyancha Khajina, and Netaji Palkar.
 (a) Bajirao Mastani
 (b) Bajiprabhu Deshpande
 (c) Prithvivallabha
 (d) Jhansi ki Rani
- (18) was a movie made with the help of foreign technicians.
 (a) Mohini-Bhasmasur (b) Pundalik
 (c) Mughal-e-Azam (d) Simhgarh
- (19) film was shown in the International Film Festival at Paris.
 (a) Savarkari Pash (b) Sant Tukaram
 (c) Savitri - Satyavan (d) Bal Shivaji
- (20) The government of India created to make documentaries.
 (a) Publications Division
 (b) Films Division
 (c) National Film Development Council
 (d) Film and Television Institute of India
- (21) Tamasha begins by singing praise to Lord Ganesha followed by
 (a) Breaking of dahihandi
 (b) Presentation of the Gavalan
 (c) Naardiya Keertan
 (d) Invocation of the temple deity
- (22) Rashtriya keertan was started by
 (a) Bodhendraguruswami
 (b) Balkrishnabuva Ichankaranjekar
 (c) Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar
 (d) Dattopant Patwardhan
- (23) introduced a new form of Bhajan known as Khanjiri Bhajan.
 (a) Gadge Maharaj (b) Tukadoji Maharaj
 (c) Purandardas (d) Haridas
- (24) composed Bharud with a purpose of educating people on various aspects of life.

- (a) Saint Namadev (b) Saint Tukaram
 (c) Saint Eknath (d) Thyagraj
- (25) was a contemporary of Chhatrapati Shivaji.
 (a) Kanakdas (b) Tulsidas
 (c) Vijaydas (d) Adnyandas

Ans. (1) Saint Namdev (2) Sairandhri (3) Ramshastri (4) Vishnudas Bhave (5) Saint Narasi Mehta (6) Bharud (7) Persian (8) Bhosale family (9) Maharashtra (10) Dr. Kotnis ki Amar Kahani (11) Andolan (12) Shyamji Naik Kale (13) Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu (14) Sangeet Shakuntal (15) Ekach Pyala (16) Savedada (17) Bajiprabhu Deshpande (18) Pundalik (19) Sant Tukaram (20) Films Division (21) Presentation of the Gavalan (22) Dattopant Patwardhan (23) Tukadoji Maharaj (24) Saint Eknath (25) Adnyandas

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Raigadala jevha jag yete - Vasant Kanetkar
 (2) Tilak andi Agarkar - Vishram Bedekar
 (3) Sashtang Namaskar - Acharya Atre
 (4) Ekach Pyala - Annasaheb Kirloskar

Ans. Ekach Pyala - Annasaheb Kirloskar
 Ekach Pyala is written by Ram Ganesh Gadkari.

(2)

- (1) Dattopant Patwardhan - Rashtriya keertan
 (2) Mahatma Jyotiba Phule - Satya Shodak Samaj
 (3) Saint Eknath - Bharud
 (4) Tukadoji Maharaj - Janjagruti

Ans. Tukadoji Maharaj - Janjagruti
 Tukadoji Maharaj is started a new form of Bhajan called as Khanjiri Bhajan.

(3)

- (1) Seeta Swayamvar - Vishnudas Bhave
 (2) Natasamrat - Annasaheb Kirloskar
 (3) Sharada - Govind Ballal Deval
 (4) Madhavrao Peshwe - V. J. Kirtane

Ans. Natasamrat - Annasaheb Kirloskar
 Natasamrat was written by Vishnu Waman Shirwadkar.

(4)

- (1) Ghashitaram Kotwal - Vishram Bedekar
 (2) Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar - Sangeet Manapaman
 (3) Acharya Atre - Sashtang Namaskar
 (4) Shripad Krishna Kolahtkar - Mooknayak

Ans. Ghashitaram Kotwal - Vishram Bedekar
 Ghashitaram Kotwal was written by Vijay Tendulkar.

(5)

- (1) Balkrishnabuva Ichalkaranjkar - Khyal Music
- (2) Baburao Painter - first historical movie, Simhagarh
- (3) Dinkar D Patil - produced Panna Dai in Marathi
- (4) Prabhar Pendharkar - Bal Shivaji

Ans. Dinkar D Patil - produced Panna Dai in Marathi
Dinkar D Patil was produced Dhanya te Santaji Dhanaji.

(6)

- (1) Acharya Atre - movie on Mahatma Phule
- (2) Vishram Bedekar - movie on Vasudev Balwant Phadke
- (3) Dadasaheb Phalake - documentary on Verul
- (4) Kusumagraj - movie on saint Tukaram

Ans. Kusumagraj - movie on saint Tukaram
Kusumagraj play on Shakespeare's 'King Lear' - Natsamrat.

(7)

- (1) Vishnu Waman Shirvadkar - Mistri
- (2) Gopal Ramchandra Torane - Dadasaheb Torane
- (3) Harishchandra Sakharam Bhavadekar - Savedada
- (4) Narayanrao Rajhansa - Bal Gandharva

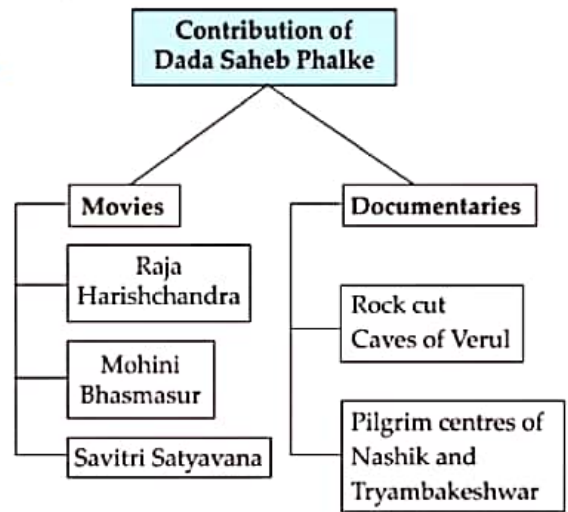
Ans. Vishnuwaman Shirvadkar - Mistri
Vishnu Waman Shirvadkar is Kusumagraj.

Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the following concept chart:

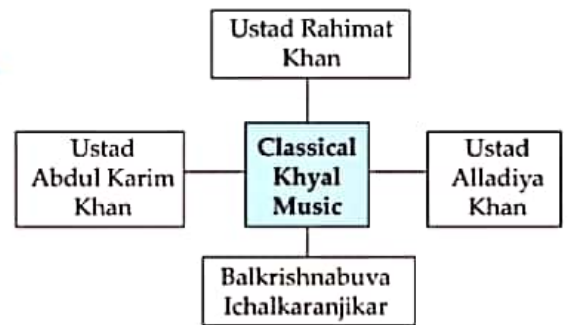
*** (1)**

Ans.



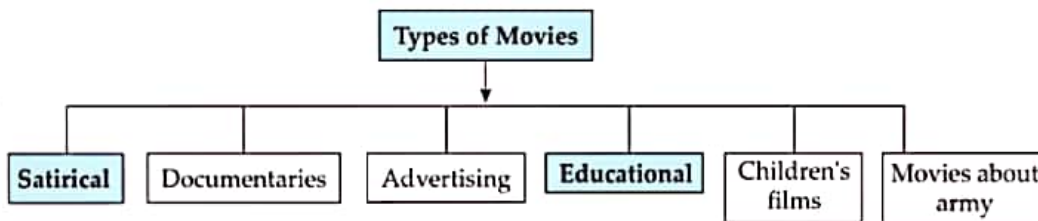
(2)

Ans.



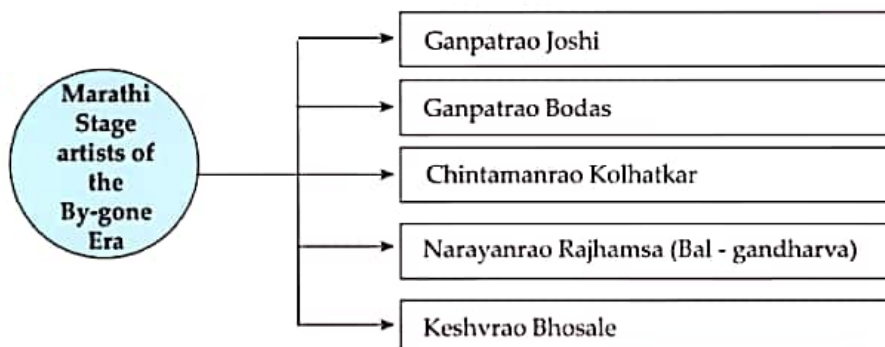
(3)

Ans.



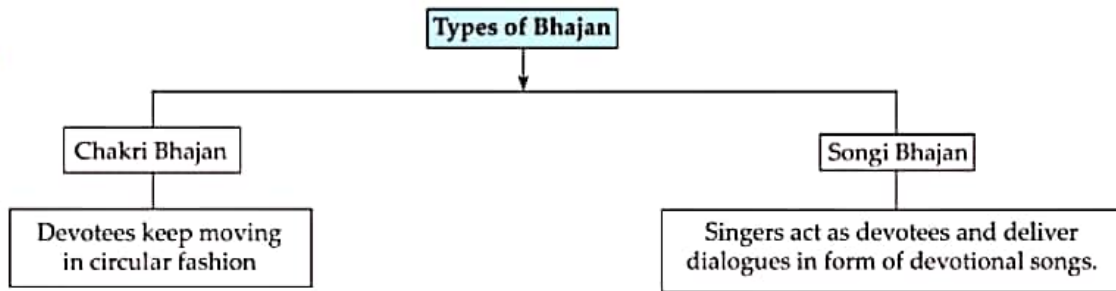
(4)

Ans.



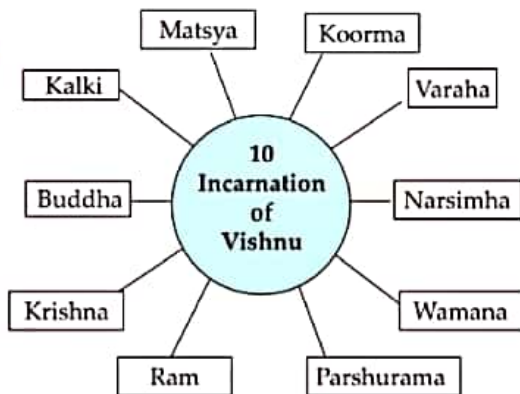
(5)

Ans.



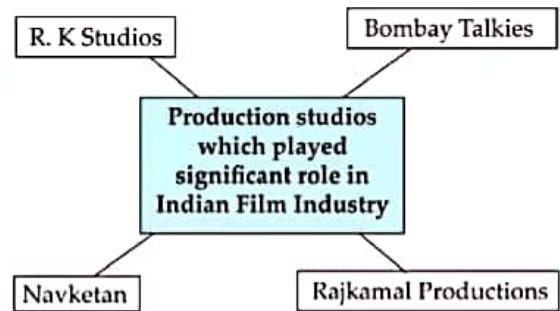
(6)

Ans.



(7)

Ans.



(A) 2. Arrange in chronological order with the help of internet:

(1)	Baburao Painter made a movies Sairandhri
(2)	Zansi ki Rani (a film based on Indian freedom struggle)
(3)	Aandolan (A film based on struggle for independence)
(4)	A film based on true story (Dr. Kotnis ki Amar Kahani)
(5)	Movie entitled 'Pundalik'
(6)	First movie processed completely in India
(7)	Bhalaji Pendharkar made a movie entitled Bajirao Mastani
(8)	Prabhat company made a movie Ramshastri
(9)	A historical movie (Dhanya te Santaji Dhanaji)
(10)	A movie on Mahatma Jyotiba Phule
(11)	Movie on life of Vasudev Balwant Phadke

Ans.

(1)	Movie entitled 'Pundalik' was released.	1912
(2)	First movie processed completely in India	1913
(3)	Baburao Painter made a movies Sairandhri	1918
(4)	Bhalaji Pendharkar made a movie entitled Bajirao Mastani	1925
(5)	Prabhat company made a movie Ramshastri	1944
(6)	A film based on true story (Dr. Kotnis ki Amar Kahani)	1946
(7)	Movie on life of Vasudev Balwant Phadke	1950
(8)	Aandolan (A film based on struggle for independence)	1951
(9)	A movie on Mahatma Jyotiba Phule	1954
(10)	Zansi ki Rani (a film based on Indian freedom struggle)	1953
(11)	A historical movie (Dhanya te Santaji Dhanaji)	1968

(A) 3. Complete the following chart:**Ans.****(1)**

	Bhajan	Keertan	Lalit	Bharud
Characteristics	(i) Songs sung in praise of God (ii) It is accompanied by instruments like Taal, Mrudangam, Pakhavaj	(i) Narration of a story in poetic form (ii) Cymbals are an important part of Keertan	(i) Theatrical style stories (ii) It may be accompanied or may not be accompanied by any instruments	(i) Metaphorical song that has spiritual and ethical lessons (ii) It may or may not be accompanied by any instruments
Examples	(i) Types are Chakri Bhajan, Songi Bhajan, Khanjiri Bhajan (ii) Compositions by Tulsidas, Purandardas, Kanakdas etc.,	(i) Types are Naradiya Varakri, Rashtriya Keertan (ii) Keertans by Saint Namadev Mahatma, Jyotirao Phule, Saint Gadge Maharaj etc.,	(i) Type of Naradiya Keertan (ii) Stories of Krishna Rama and great devotees are presented	(i) Bharuds composed by Saint Eknath

(2)**Ans.**

	Authors / Poet	Film / Play / Movie
(1)	Vishnudas Bhawe	Seeta Swayamwar
(2)	V. J. Kirtane	Thorale Madhavrao Peshwe
(3)	Vishnu Waman Shirwadkar	Natsamrat
(4)	Annasaheb Kirloskar	Sangeet Shakuntal
(5)	Govind Ballal Deval	Sharada
(6)	Shripad Krishna Kolahatkar	Mooknayak
(7)	Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar	Sangeet Manapaman
(8)	Ram Ganesh Gadkari	Ekach Pyala
(9)	Aacharya Atre	Sashtang Namaskar, Udyacha Sansar, Gharabaheer, life of Mahatma Phule
(10)	Vasant Kanetkar	Raygadala Jevha jag yete, Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu
(11)	Vijay Tendulkar	Ghashiram Kotwal
(12)	Vishram Bedekar	Tilak Ani Agarkar, A movie on life of Vasudev Balwant Phadke
(13)	Dadasaheb Phalke	Raja Harishchandra

(14)	Baburao Painter	Sairandhri, Kalyancha Khajina, Bajiprabhu Deshpande, Netaji Palkar, Savakari Pas
(15)	Bhalaji Pendharkar	Bajirao Mastani
(16)	Kamalabai Mangarulkar	Savalya Tandel, Panna Dai
(17)	Prabhakar Pendharkar	Bal Shivaji

Q. 2. (B) Write short notes:*** (1) Need of entertainment****Ans.**

- Healthy entertainment of excellent quality is essential for the healthy growth of one's personality.
- Entertainment keeps our minds lively and fresh.
- It makes us feel physically more energetic and gives more work efficiency.
- Pursuing hobbies and games helps in the overall personality development of an individual.

*** (2) Marathi Theatre****Ans.**

- The 19th century witnessed a development of Marathi Theatre. Previously the Bhosale rulers of Tanjore had patronised¹ drama. Some of them had written a few plays and also translated Sanskrit plays.

Glossary

- (1) **patronised** - treat with blindness.

- (ii) Vishnudas Bhawe, the father of Marathi Theatre initiated historical, mythological and farcical¹ plays.
- (iii) Seetaswayamvar, was the first play presented by him.
- (iv) In the era of spontaneous dialogue delivery when no written script existed, V. J. Kirtane was the first author to write the script of 'Thorale Madhavrao Peshwe' in 1861.
- (v) Musical Marathi theatre evolved with introduction of classical Khyal music. Balkrishnabuva Ichalkaranjkar. Ustad Alladiya Khan, Ustad Abdul Karim Khan and Ustad Rahimat Khan developed a taste for classical music amongst Marathi audiences.
- (vi) Following musical plays earned a great popularity :
 - (a) Sangeet Shakuntal by Annasaheb Kirloskar
 - (b) Sharada by Govind Ballal Deval
- (vii) Following plays are also important in the history of Marathi theatre - Sangeet Manapaman, Mooknayak, Ekach Pyala, Sashtang Namaskar, Udyach Sansar, Gharabaheer, Rajgadala Jevha Jag Yete, Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu, Ghashiram Kotwal, Tilak and Agarkar etc.

*** (3) Entertainment and professional opportunities:**

Ans.

- (i) The media industry is one of the fastest growing industry in the country.
- (ii) Its various segments like films, television have witnessed a tremendous growth in the few years.
- (iii) The students of history can have access to many professional opportunities in the fields of drama and movies.
- (iv) In order to achieve accuracy of arranging backdrops on the stage deep knowledge of history of arts and architecture is required.

(4) Puppetry:

Ans.

- (i) Puppetry is a part of folk theatre. The remains of clay dolls have been found in the excavations of archaeological sites of Harappan civilization as well as sites in Egypt and Greece.
- (ii) In ancient India materials like wood, wool, leather, horns, and ivory were used to make puppets.
- (iii) The Kathputali (puppetry), is a traditional art of puppetry. In India, has two styles, one that it developed in Rajasthan and the other in southern regions of India.
- (iv) The role of the narrator known as Sutradhara is very crucial in the success of puppetry.

- (v) The stage for puppetry show is quite small but the puppeteers use light and sound in an ingenious² way.

- (vi) Shadow puppets, string puppets, hand puppets, wooden puppets are used in Kathputhali shows.

(5) Dashavatara Theatre:

Ans.

- (i) Dashavatara is a part of folk theatre in Maharashtra.
- (ii) Dashavatara shows are presented in the region of Konkan and Goa after harvesting season is over.
- (iii) The stories of these shows are based on the 10 incarnations³ of Vishnu. The Sutradhara (narrator) invokes Ganesha in the beginning. The show ends by breaking Dahihandi, an earthen pot of curd followed by aarati.
- (iv) The show is mostly musical but some dialogues are spontaneous. The method of acting, make-up, costumes in Dashavatara shows is set by the tradition.
- (v) The characters representing Gods use wooden masks.
- (vi) In 18th century, Shyamji Naik Kale started a phad, of Dashavatara artists which used to perform all over Maharashtra.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

*** (1) Expertise in history is important in the film industry.**

Ans.

- (i) A film comprises of several factors such as script, director, artists, makeup, costumes, stage, art design, lighting arrangement, etc.
- (ii) In order to achieve accuracy in the fields a deep knowledge of history is important.
- (iii) Films actually take the viewers into the era depicted history gives an access to that era creating a visual impact and aura to the viewers.

*** (2) Bharuds by Saint Eknath are popular in Maharashtra.**

Ans.

- (i) Bharuds are metaphorical songs that have spiritual and ethical lessons.
- (ii) Saint Eknath composed Bharuds with a purpose of educating people on various aspects of life.
- (iii) Bharuds composed by Saint Eknath are popular in Maharashtra because of its wide range of subjects, dramatic quality, easy rhythm and humour.

(3) Entertainment is essential for healthy growth of one's personality.

Glossary

(1) **farcical** - resembling absurd aspects.

(2) **ingenious** - clever an original.

(3) **incarnations** - person who embodies a deity or quality.

Ans.

- (i) Entertainment keeps our minds lively and fresh.
- (ii) It also makes us feel physically more energetic, eventually improving efficiency of work.
- (iii) Pursuing hobbies and games helps in personality development.
- (4) **Origins of Marathi theatre can be traced to Dashavatara tradition.**

Ans.

- (i) Dashavatara is a part of folk theatre in Maharashtra.
- (ii) The method of acting, make-up costumes in Dashavatara shows is set by tradition.
- (iii) Vishnudas Bhave, the pioneer of Marathi theatre staged mythological plays by introducing some modifications in the Dashavatara style.
- (iv) Thus the origins of Marathi Theatre can be traced to Dashavatara tradition.

(5) **Bharuds were used for educating people.**

Ans.

- (i) Bharud can be described as a metaphorical song that has spiritual and ethical lessons.
- (ii) Bharud is comparable to the style of road show.
- (iii) They have wide range of subjects, dramatic quality, easy rhythm and humour.
- (iv) Common people could be reached easily, hence Bharuds were used to educate people.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(1) **What is Bhajan? Explain types of Bhajan.**

Ans.

- (i) Songs sung in praise of God accompanied by instruments like taal, mridangam, pakhavaj is called as Bhajan.
- (ii) There are two types of Bhajans - Chakri and Songi bhajan. In Chakri Bhajan devotees keep moving in circular fashion and sing without break. In Songi Bhajan the singer-actors act as devotees and deliver dialogues in form of devotional songs.

(2) **How are Dashavataras presented?**

Ans.

- (i) Dashavatara is based on 10 incarnations of Lord Vishnu, namely Matsya, Koorma, Varaha, Narsimha, Wamana, Parashuram, Ram, Krishna, Buddha and Kalki.
- (ii) The show begins with the narration invoking Lord Ganesha. The show ends by breaking dahihandi, followed by aarati, singing praises of God.

(3) **Explain the process of Keertan.**

Ans.

- (i) Keertan has two main parts, Poorvarang and Uttarang. Naman (praising God), Nirupanacha Abhang (singing a composition that leads to the main theme), Nirupan (explanation of the main theme) comprises the Poorvarang. Narration of

a story to illustrate the main theme comprises of Uttarang.

(4) **List the narrations used in Lalit for invoking deity.**

Ans. The narration used in Lalit for invocation are as follows :

- (i) Let everybody be granted their desire.
- (ii) Let entire village live in happiness till we perform next Lalit.
- (iii) Let the internal clashes vanish with this performance of Lalit.
- (iv) Let nobody's mind be spoilt with prejudice.
- (v) Let all transactions happen with clear minds.
- (vi) Let the community's behaviour be pious¹.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

(1)

The marathi stage continued to get enriched because of its varied subjects and types of the plays. Marathi stage artist of the bygone era like Ganpatrao Joshi, Narayanrao Rajahamsa, more popularly known as Balgandharva, Keshavrao Bhosale, Chintamanrao Kolhatkar, Ganpatrao Bodas, etc. are still remembered as the great ones. The early Marathi plays were staged on the open grounds. The British first built closed theatres like Play House, Rippon and Victoria in Mumbai. Thereafter, the shows of Marathi plays gradually took to closed theatres.

(a) **Why was the Marathi stage enriched?**

Ans. The Marathi stage was enriched because of its varied subjects and types of plays.

(b) **List the Marathi stage artists of the by-gone era.**

Ans. Ganpatrao Joshi, Narayanrao Rajahamsa (Balgandharva), Keshavrao Bhosale, Chintamanrao Kolhatkar, Ganpatrao Bodas are some of the stage artist of the bygone era.

(c) **Where were the early Marathi plays staged?**

Ans. The early marathi plays were staged on the open grounds.

(d) **Name some of the closed theatre built by the British.**

Ans. Play House, Rippon and Victoria were some of the closed theatres built by the British

(2)

The honour of making and releasing the first full length movie goes to Maharashtra. Maharashtra is known as the land that raised the Indian film industry. The contribution of Madanrao Madhavrao Pitale, the Patwardhan family of Kalyan, Harishchandra Sakharam Bhatvadekar also known as Savedada is very important in the development of Indian movies.

Glossary

- (1) **pious** - devoutly religious.

Later Gopal Ramchandra Torane also known as Dadasaheb Torane and A. P. Karandikar, S. N. Patankar, V. P. Divekar sought help from foreign technicians and made a movie entitled Pundalik. It was released in Mumbai in 1912. Raja Harishchandra, a movie directed by Dadasaheb Phalke and the first to be processed completely in India was released in Mumbai, in 1913. Next to it was the creation of silent movies named as Mohini-Bhasmasur, Savitri-Satyavana, also documentaries on the rock-cut caves of Verul and pilgrim centres of Nashik and Tryambakeshwar by Dadasaheb Phalke..

(a) Which state has the honour of making and releasing first full length movie?

Ans. The honour of making and releasing the first full length movie goes to Maharashtra.

(b) Whose contribution is considered very important in the development of Indian movies?

Ans. The contribution of Madanrao Madhavrao Pitale, the Patwardhan family of Kalyan, Harishchandra Sakharam Bhatvadekar is considered very important in the development of Indian movies.

(c) Which was the first movie to be processed completely in India?

Ans. Raja Harishchandra, a movie directed by Dadasaheb Phalke is the first movie to be processed completely in India in 1913.

(d) Name some silent movies by Dadasaheb Phalke?

Ans. Some of the silent movies by Dadasaheb Phalke are Mohini Bhasmasur and Savitri Satyavana.

Q.5. Answer in detail:

(1) Explain the contribution of Anandrao Painter and Baburao Painter towards the Indian film industry.

Ans.

(i) Anandrao Painter, the first one to make a cine-camera of India also got interested in the making of movies.

(ii) His cousin Baburao Painter also known as 'Mistri' made Sairandhri in 1918. He made the first historical movie, Simhgarh, which was a silent one.

(iii) He also created historical movies like Kalyancha Khajina, Bajuprabhu Deshpande and Netaji Palkar.

(iv) He also made a movie dealing with the real social issue, entitled Savakari Pash.

(2) What is entertainment and why do we need it?

Ans.

(i) Things that help refresh our minds and give a feeling of happiness are the sources of entertainment.

(ii) Various hobbies, games, drama-film, writing-reading, etc. are the means of entertainment.

(iii) Entertainment of excellent quality is essential for the healthy growth of one's personality.

Entertainment keeps our minds lively and fresh. It may also make us feel physically more energetic.

(iv) So eventually our efficiency at work improves. Pursuing hobbies and games helps in personality development.

(3) Explain the types and sequence of Tamasha in detail.

Ans.

(i) Tamasha is a Persian word. It means a pleasing sight.

(ii) Tamasha developed as an independent art form in the 18th century, by absorbing various traits of folk theatre and classical arts.

(iii) There are two types of traditional Tamasha, Sangeet Bari and Dholakicha Phad.

(iv) Dance and music are more important than drama in a Sangeet Bari.

(v) Tamasha with drama as the main part, was developed later.

(vi) It included Vag, the dramatic part little later.

(vii) The vag becomes very lively and entertaining because of its spontaneous humour.

(viii) The show begins by singing the praise of Lord Ganesha, known as Gana. It is followed with the presentation of Gavalan.

(ix) The second part of Tamasha presents Vag.

(x) The popular plays like Vichchha Mazi Puri Kara or Gadhavache Lagna are examples of the modern form of Tamasha.

(4) What is a Powada? How was Powada used during Sanyukt Maharashtra Movement?

Ans.

(i) Powada is a dramatic narration by alternately reciting poetry and prosaic extracts.

(ii) Powada narrates deeds of heroic men and women in a very forceful and inspiring style.

(iii) The powada composed by poet Adnyandas, a contemporary of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj, on the incidence of the killing of Afzal Khan and another one on the battle of Simhagarh, composed by Tulsidas, are two well-known examples of Powada.

(iv) In the British period, Powadas narrating the stories of Umaji Naik, Chapekar brothers, Mahatma Gandhi were composed.

(v) During the Sanyukta Maharashtra movement the powadas were used as a medium of creating public awareness.

(5) Explain the journey of Musical Marathi theatre.

Ans.

(i) In the latter half of 19th century, Balkrishnabuva Ichalkaranjekar made special efforts to introduce classical khyal music in Maharashtra.

(ii) After him Ustad Alladiya Khan, Ustad Abdul Karim Khan and Ustad Rahimatkhani contributed in a great way.

(iii) Their efforts helped in developing a taste for classical music among the audience in Maharashtra.

- (iv) The growing popularity of classical music resulted in the origin of musical marathi theatre.
- (v) The musical plays of Kirloskar Mandali became very popular.
- (vi) Sangeet Shakuntal written by Annasabeb Kirloskar earned a great popularity.
- (vii) Another musical play, Sharada, written by Govind Ballal Deval is quite important, as it comments in a humorous style on the evil custom of marrying young girls to aged men.
- (6) List the plays of Marathi theatre along with the writers.

Ans.

	Plays	Written by
(1)	Sangeet Shakuntal	Annasaheb Kirloskar
(2)	Sharada	Govind Ballal Deval
(3)	Mooknayak	Shripad Krishna Kolhatkar
(4)	Sangeet Manapaman	Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar
(5)	Ekach Pyala	Ram Ganesh Gadkari
(6)	Sashtang Namaskar Udyacha Sansar Gharabahaer	Acharya Atre
(7)	Raygadala Jevha Jag Yete and Ithe Oshalala Mrutyu	Vasant Kanetkar
(8)	Ghashiram Kotwal	Vijay Tendulkar
(9)	Tilak ani Agarkar	Vishram Bedekar

Q.5. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

Puppetry



- (1) What materials were used in ancient India to make puppets?

Ans. In ancient India materials like wood, wool, leather, horns, and ivory were used to make puppets.

- (2) Name the traditional style of puppetry that developed in Rajasthan and other in southern india?

Ans. The Kathputali, a traditional art of puppetry in India has two styles; one that developed in Rajasthan and the other in southern regions of India.

- (3) How is Puppetry exhibited?

Ans. The role of the narrator known as Sutradhara is very crucial in the success of Kathputali stage show. The stage for this puppetry show is quite small but the puppeteers use light and sound effects in an ingenious way. Shadow, puppets, hand puppets, wooden puppets and string puppets are used in Kathputali shows.

ASSIGNMENT - 6

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- (1) is supposed to be the first Keertankar in Maharashtra. (2)
- (a) Saint Dyaneshwar (b) Saint Tukaram (c) Saint Namdev (d) Saint Eknath
- (2) was a movie made by Prabhat Company in 1944.
- (a) Bajirao Mastani (b) Ram shastri (c) Acharya Atre (d) Bal shivaji

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

- (1) Seeta Swayamvar - Vishnudas Bhawe (2) Natasamrat - Annasaheb Kirloskar (1)
- (3) Sharada - Govind Ballal Deval (4) Madhavrao Peshwe - V. J. Kirtane

Q.2. (A) Prepare a flow chart of Folk Theatre. (2)

Q.2. (B) Write short notes: (Any 1) (2)

- (1) Need of entertainment (2) Marathi theatre

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason: (Any 1) (3)

- (1) Expertise in history is important in film industry.
- (2) Bharuds composed by saint Eknath are popular in Maharashtra.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief: (6)

- (1) What is Bhajan? Explain types of Bhajan. (2) How are Dashavataras presented? (4)

Q.4. Answer in detail:

- (1) What is Powada? How was Powada used during sanyukt Maharashtra movement?



Points to Remember:

- Games mentioned in Indian literature and epics - dice (dyut) wrestling, horse chariot, races and chess
- Two famous wrestlers of Vyayamshala - Jummadada, Manikrao
- Qualities required to be good sports person - courage, determination, sportsmanship
- Skills you learn from playing games - readiness to co-operate, teamspirit, leadership
- Two types of sports - indoor sports, outdoor sports
- Popular game played in Indian villages - Indian Ludo (Kachkavadya or Chaukabara)
- Games played with bunch of seeds or stones - Sagargote
- The popular Indian game played by girls - Bhatukali
- The outdoor games are categorised into two types - Indian sports and International sports
- Popular Indian games - marbles, Lagori, Gilli-Danda, Bhingari, Phugadi, Zimma and Bhovare
- International Games - Cricket, Football, Badminton, Table Tennis, Hockey, Golf, Polo, etc.
- Different types of races - sprints or short distances races, marathon, hurdles and relay races
- Water sports - water polo, rowing
- Adventurous games - ice skating, skiing, ice hockey, rock climbing, gliding, auto racing, cars and motor bikes, etc.
- Movies on sports - Dangal, Mary Kom
- An ivory doll made by Indian craftsman was found in the excavation at Pompeii - 1st century C.E.
- Major Dhyanchand birth date is celebrated as - National Sports day of India (29th August)
- Indian Hockey team won a gold Medal in Berlin - in 1936
- Major Dhyanchand honoured with a - Padmabhushan in 1956
- The first Indian cricketer to pioneer cricket commentary - Bal J. Pandit
- The physical trainer of Peshwa Bajirao II - Balambhat Deodhar

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 7

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) The ancient event of Olympic competitions used to be held at
 (a) Olympia, Greece (b) Rome
 (c) India (d) China
- * (2) The wooden dolls made in Maharashtra are known as
 (a) Thaki (b) Kalichandika
 (c) Gangavati (d) Champavati

(3) is the way of obtaining food for the ancient people.

- (a) Chariot races (b) Hunting
 (c) Chess (d) Dice

(4) is our national game.

- (a) Mallakhamb¹ (b) Hockey
 (c) Tennis (d) Badminton

Glossary

(1) **mallakhamb** - 'malla' means athlete and 'khamba' means pole. Athletes perform a variety of gymnastic poses while suspending from the rope or pole.

- (5) Many years ago there was a sports magazine named
 (a) Swarajya (b) Shatkar
 (c) Society (d) Organiser
- (6) was the first Indian Cricketer to pioneer cricket commentary.
 (a) Ravi Shastri (b) Bal J. Pandit
 (c) Jamie Cox (d) Sunil Gavaskar
- (7) The birth date of is celebrated as National Sports Day in India.
 (a) Manisha Bathe (b) Maruti Mane
 (c) Major Dhyanchand (d) Manikrao
- (8) is the first Indian female boxer to participate in the Olympics and to win a bronze medal.
 (a) Geeta Phogat (b) Mary Kom
 (c) Saina Nehwal (d) P. V. Sindhu
- (9) game is played with a bunch of seeds or stones.
 (a) Sagargote (b) Gilli Danda
 (c) Latto (d) Bhatukali
- (10) Among outdoor games are popular all over the world.
 (a) discus throw (b) running races
 (c) lagori (d) langadi
- (11) is the long distance running races.
 (a) Marathon (b) Sprints
 (c) Hurdles (d) Relay
- (12) has very interesting descriptions of games and toys.
 (a) Kathasagar (b) Kathasaritsagara
 (c) Shatkar (d) Mrichchakatika
- (13) Students of history can find opportunities in the field of
 (a) Wrestling (b) Marathon
 (c) Sports journalism (d) Gilli-Danda
- (14) An ivory doll made by Indian craftsmen was found in excavation of
 (a) Stone Henge (b) Pompeii
 (c) Machu Picchu (d) Sumer
- (15) Bal J. Pandit broadcasted his from Akashwani .
 (a) Sport news (b) Autobiography
 (c) Cricket commentary (d) Historical articles
- (16) According to, Mallakhamb and its tactics were devised by Balambhat Deodhar, the physical trainer of Peshwa Bajirao II.
 (a) V. D. Mahajan
 (b) Vincent Smith
 (c) Manisha Bathe
 (d) Dattatreya Ganesh Godse
- (17) A Sanskrit play mean a claycart.
 (a) Ritusamhara (b) Mrichchakatika
 (c) Brahmasutra (d) Kiratarjuniya
- (18) Danggal is based on the life story of
 (a) Jummadada and Manikrao
 (b) Phogat Sisters
 (c) Darasingh and the Great Gama
 (d) Nooran sisters
- (19) Indian Hockey team won a gold medal in 1936 at under the captaincy of Major Dhyanchand.
 (a) Delhi Olympics (b) Beijing Olympics
 (c) Tokyo Olympics (d) Berlin Olympics
- (20) is a training centre for wrestling and other games in Gandhi nagar.
 (a) Kreed Vidhyapeeth (b) Gatka Akhara
 (c) Svarnim sports (d) Kashbag
- (21) was very fond of exercising on Mallakhamba and riding.
 (a) Begum Hazrat Mahal
 (b) Ahilyabai Holkar
 (c) Lakshmi Bai, the Queen of Jhansi
 (d) Jhalkaribai
- (22) were the first of standardise the rules of sports and organise them.
 (a) Turks (b) Latin Americans
 (c) Romans (d) Greeks
- (23) is also known as Kachkavadhya or Chaukbara.
 (a) Chess (b) Ludo (c) Cards (d) Snooker
- (24) is the recipient of Bharatratna for his contribution to sports.
 (a) Bal J. Pandit (b) Maruti Mane
 (c) Kashba Jadhav (d) Sachin Tendulkar

Ans. (1) Olympia, Greece (2) Thaki (3) hunting (4) Hockey (5) Shatkar (6) Bal J. Pandit (7) Major Dhyanchand (8) Mary Kom (9) Sagargote (10) running races (11) Marathon (12) Kathasaritsagara (13) Sports journalism (14) Pompeii (15) Cricket

commentary (16) Manisha Bathe (17) Mrichchakatika (18) Phogat Sisters (19) Berlin Olympics (20) Svarnim (21) Lakshmi Bai, the Queen of Jhansi (22) Greeks (23) Ludo (24) Sachin Tendulkar

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Mallakhamb - outdoor game based on physical skills
- (2) Water polo - water sports
- (3) Skating - adventurous ice sport
- (4) Chess - outdoor game

Ans. Chess - outdoor game
Chess is indoor game.

(2)

- (1) Sachin Tendulkar - Cricket
- (2) Rani Laxmibai - Mallakhamb
- (3) Khashaba Jadhav - Boxing
- (4) Major Dhyanchand - Hockey

Ans. Khashaba Jadhav - Boxing
Khashaba Jadhav - Wrestling

(3)

- (1) Vyayamshala of famous wrestlers - Vadodara
- (2) Kreed Vidyaapeeth - Patiyala
- (3) Svarnim Gujarat Sports - Gandhinagar
- (4) Khasbag Talim - Nagpur

Ans. Khasbag Talim - Nagpur
Khasbag Talim is at Kolhapur.

(4)

- (1) Sports Magazine - Shatkar
- (2) Sanskrit play - Mrichakita
- (3) Kathasaritasagar - Kachkavadya
- (4) Wooden dolls - Thaki

Ans. Kathasaritasagar - Kachkavadya
Kathasaritasagar is description of games and toys.

(5)

- (1) Asiad - Asian Games
- (2) Maruti Mane - Wrestler
- (3) Chaukbara - Indian Ludo
- (4) Atyapatya - International running race

Ans. Atyapatya - International running race
Atyapatya is Indian outdoor game.

(6)

- (1) Bal J. Pandit - Cricket commentator
- (2) Mary Kom - Boxer
- (3) Balambhat Deodhar - Gold medalist in wrestling
- (4) Major Dhyanchand - Captain of hockey team

Ans. Balambhat Deodhar - Gold medalist in wrestling
Balambhat Deodhar was physical trainer of Bajirao Peshwa.

(7)

- (1) Shatkar - Sports magazine
- (2) Mrichchha - Katika
- (3) Wizard of Hockey - Padmabhushan
- (4) Mallakhamb - Kathasaritasagar

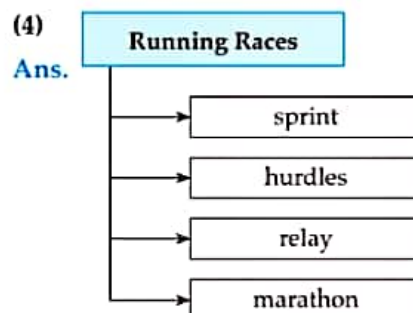
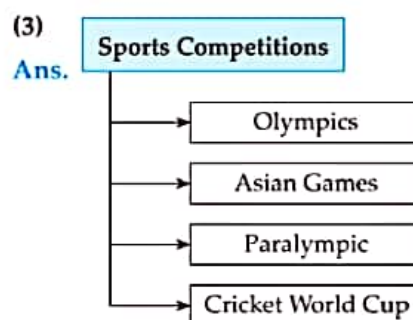
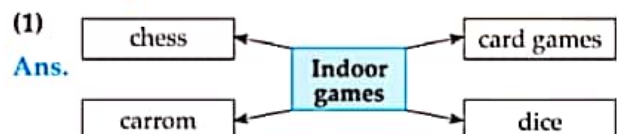
Ans. Mallakhamb - Kathasaritasagar
Balambhat Deodhar devised tactics of Mallakhamb.

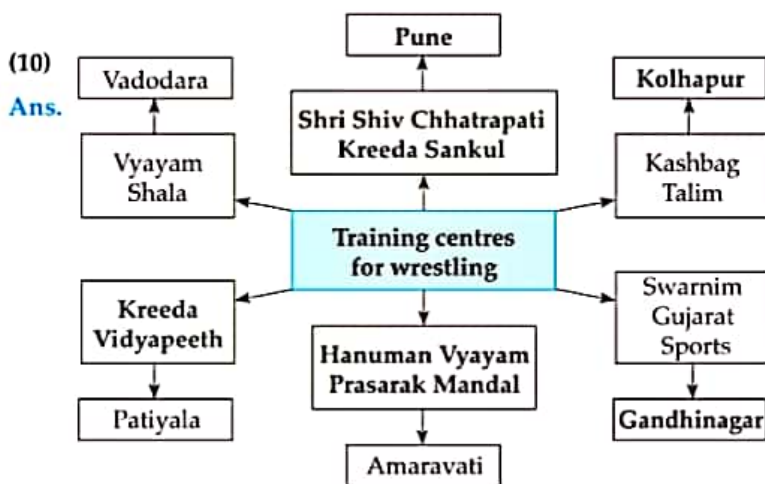
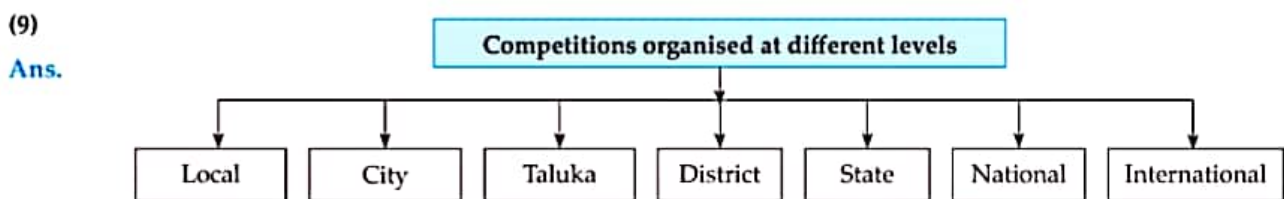
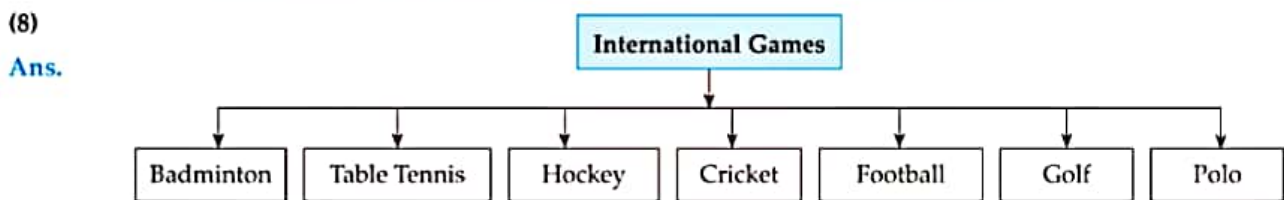
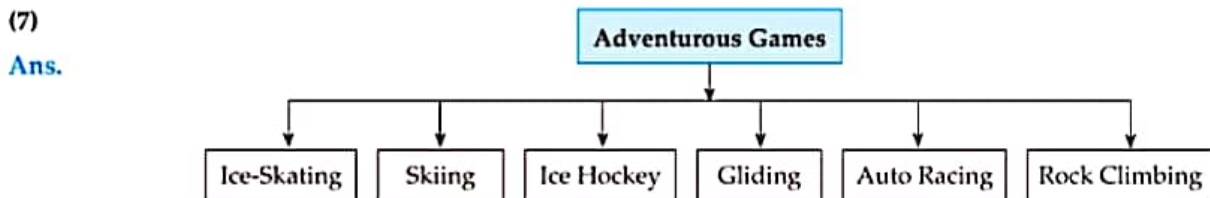
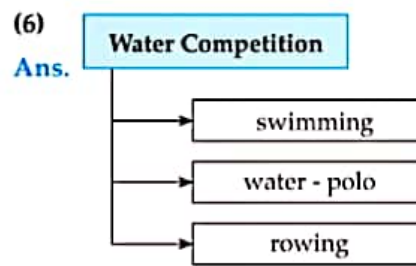
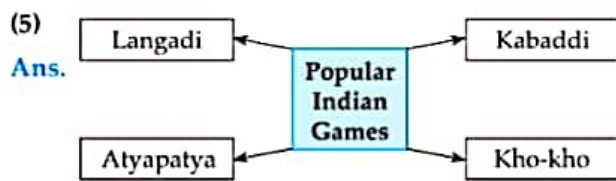
(8)

- (1) Kachkavadya - Marbles
- (2) Sagargote - Seeds and stones
- (3) Bhatukali - Mock wedding
- (4) Bhingari - Whorls

Ans. Kachkavadya - Marbles
Kachkavadya is the name of Indian Ludo.

Q.2. (A) Complete the concept maps given below on the basis of the information stated in the chapter:





Q. 2. (B) Write short notes:

*** (1) Toys and Festivals**

Ans.

- (i) Toys can throw light on history and technological development.
- (ii) We get glimpse of religious and cultural traditions.
- (iii) As a part of traditional Diwali celebrations in Maharashtra model forts are made.

(iv) Clay images of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj and his soldiers are placed on these model forts.

(v) This tradition keeps the memory alive of the important role of forts in the history of Maharashtra.

*** (2) Sports and movies**

Ans.

- (i) The process of making a movie is a deep study of the particular period of the movies, story, language, dressing style, social life, etc.

- (ii) Recently some movies on sports and biography of players have been released in Hindi and English for instance, the films Mary Kom and Dangal.
- (iii) Mary Kom is the first Indian female boxer to participate in the Olympics and to win a bronze medal.
- (iv) Dangal is based on the life story of Foghat (Phogat) sisters who were the first Indian female wrestlers to win gold medals at various international competitions.

(3) Globalization of sports

Ans.

- (i) The field of sports in the 20th and 21st century was naturally influenced by the process of globalization.
- (ii) The international matches of various sports like cricket, football, lawn tennis can be in any corner of the world watched in on television.
- (iii) Citizens of the non-participant countries can also enjoy these matches. For instance, the world cup winning match played by Indian cricketers was watched by cricket fans all over the world.
- (iv) Sports fans scattered all over the world have significantly affected the entire structure of sports economy.

(4) Sports and Greeks

Ans.

- (i) Sports and Greeks is a very ancient equation.
- (ii) The Greeks were the first to standardize the rules of sports and organize them systematically.
- (iii) They started sports competitions of discus throw, Horse and chariot races, wrestling and boxing, etc.
- (iv) The ancient event of Olympic competitions used to be held at Olympia Greece.

(5) Literature and sports

Ans.

- (i) Literature on sports is a new branch of knowledge.
- (ii) Publishing of books and encyclopaedia of sports is a newly developing enterprise.
- (iii) The history of Mallakhamb has been recently published.
- (iv) There is an encyclopaedia on the subject of exercise.
- (v) Some years ago there was a sports magazine named Shatkar.
- (vi) There is ample literature available on sports in English.
- (vii) As far as ancient Indian Literature is concerned, Mrichchhakatika¹ contains description of dolls.

Another literary work, Kathasaritasagar has interesting descriptions of games and toys.

(6) Sports competitions

Ans.

- (i) Sports competitions of various types is a worldwide phenomenon.
- (ii) Sports competitions are organized like Olympics, Asian games also known as Asiad, Paralympic or special Olympics for disabled people, cricket world cup etc.
- (iii) Also international competitions for many other sports like hockey, wrestling, chess etc on a grand scale.
- (iv) In India hockey and cricket are very popular hockey is our national game.
- (v) Competitions of all these games are organized at local, city, taluka, district, state, national and International levels.

(7) Major Dhyan Chand

Ans.

- (i) Major Dhyan Chand, an expert player of hockey was also the captain of the Indian hockey team.
- (ii) Indian Hockey team won a Gold Medal in 1936 at Berlin Olympics under his captaincy.
- (iii) He was also part of the previous Indian hockey team in 1928 and 1932, which played at Olympics and won Gold medals.
- (iv) 29th August, the birth date of Dhyan Chand is celebrated as the National Sports Day.
- (v) He was known as the 'Wizard of Hockey'. He was honoured with 'Padmabhushan' in 1956.

Q.3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

* (1) Currently the structure of sports economy has been significantly affected.

Ans.

- (i) The world cup winning match played by Indian cricketers was watched by cricket fans all over the world.
- (ii) Sports fans scattered all over the world have significantly affected the entire structure of sports economy.
- (iii) Fans watch the matches for entertainment, industrial and commercial companies look at it as a very good opportunity to advertise their ware.

Glossary

(1) **mrichchhakatika** - is a ten-act Sanskrit drama attributed to Sudraka, an ancient playwright thought to have lived sometime between the third century BCE and the fifth century.

*** (2) Toys can tell us about cultural history.****Ans.**

- (i) Toys can throw light on history, we can also get a glimpse of religious and cultural traditions.
- (ii) As a part of traditional Diwali celebrations in Maharashtra model forts are made.
- (iii) Clay images of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj and his soldiers are placed on these model forts.
- (iv) This tradition keeps the memory alive of the important role of forts in the history of Maharashtra.
- (v) An ivory doll made by Indian craftsman was found in the excavation of Pompeii 1st century CE. It throws light on the Indo-Roman trade relations.
- (vi) Thus toys found in archeological excavations can tell us about cultural contacts between nations in ancient times.

(3) In Maharashtra model forts are made as a part of Diwali celebrations.**Ans.**

- (i) Toys can throw light on history and technological development. We can also get a glimpse of religious and cultural traditions.
- (ii) As a part of traditional Diwali celebrations in Maharashtra model forts are made.
- (iii) Clay images of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj and his soldiers are placed on these model forts.
- (iv) This tradition keeps the memory alive of the important role of forts in the history of Maharashtra.

(4) Commentaries of Bal J. Pandit were entertaining due to his historical details.**Ans.**

- (i) Bal J. Pandit was the first Indian cricketer to pioneer cricket commentary.
- (ii) People used to listen very eagerly to his broadcasts from Akashvani.
- (iii) His well-studied commentaries were full of information about the history of the playground, career history of the players, anecdotes about the game, and established records of the game.
- (iv) His commentaries used to be entertaining because of these historical details.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:*** (1) Explain the importance of sports?****Ans.**

- (i) To play games is very important for us.

- (ii) It enables us to overcome pain and worries.
- (iii) Games help us to relax and refresh our minds.
- (iv) Games, which involve lot of physical actions are good exercise.
- (v) It helps in building a tenacious¹ and strong body.
- (vi) Playing games also helps us in developing courage, determination and sportsmanship.
- (vii) Games that requires collective participation help us to develop readiness to cooperate, team spirit and leadership qualities.

*** (2) How are professional opportunities available in the field of sports?****Ans.**

- (i) International competitions for many other sports like hockey, wrestling, chess, etc. are organised on a grand scale.
- (ii) Competitions of all these games are organised at local, city, taluka, district, state, national and international level.
- (iii) Sports persons who perform well in national and international competitions have good career prospects.
- (iv) Students of history can find many opportunities in the field of sports journalism one needs to resort to history in order to write articles, reviews about sports events like Olympics or Asiad or national and international matches.
- (v) Expert commentators are in demand during sports matches.

(3) Write a note on sports competitions?**Ans.**

- (i) Sports competitions of various types is a world wide phenomenon.
- (ii) Sport competitions are organised like Olympics, Asian Games also known as Asiad, Paralympic or Special Olympics for disabled people, cricket world cup etc.
- (iii) International competitions for many other sports like hockey, wrestling, chess etc are on a grand scale.
- (iv) In India hockey and cricket are very popular. Hockey is our national game.
- (v) Competitions of all these games are organised at local, city, taluka, district, state national and international levels.

Glossary

- (1) **tenacious** - keeping a firm hold

(4) Which type of running races are popular among outdoor sports?

Ans. Among outdoor sports, running races are popular all over the world. Sprints or short distance running races are usually arranged for 100 and 200 metres. There are also middle distance and long distance races. Marathon is a long distance running race. Other types of running races are hurdles and relay races.

(5) Give details of Kathasagarsarita.

Ans.

- (i) Kathasaritsagara has very interesting descriptions of games and toys.
- (ii) There are descriptions of flying dolls.
- (iii) It mentions that some dolls used to fly, some used to dance and some used to make sounds on pressing a key.

(6) Name a few training centres in India.

Ans. There are a number of training centres for wrestling and other sports.

- (i) Vyayamshala of famous wrestlers Jummadada and Manikrao, Vadodara.
- (ii) Kreed Vidyaapeeth, Patiyala.
- (iii) Svarnim Gujarat Sports, Gandhinagar.
- (iv) Khasbag Talim and Motibag Talim, Kolhapur.
- (v) Hanuman Vyayam Prasarak Mandal, Amaravati.
- (vi) Shri Shiv Chhatrapati Kreed Sankul, Pune.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the following questions:

Some movies on sports and biography of players have been released in various languages. For instance, the films Mary Kom and Dangal. Mary Kom is the first Indian female boxer to participate in the Olympics and to win a bronze medal. Dangal is based on the life story of Foghat sisters who were the first Indian female wrestlers to win gold medals at various international competitions. The process of making a movie requires deep study of the particular period of the movie's story. Language, dressing style, social life etc.

(1) Complete the following:

Based on	Movies
(1) First Indian female boxer	(a)
(2) First Indian female wrestlers	(b)

Ans.

Based on	Movies
(1) First Indian female boxer	(a) Mary Kom
(2) First Indian female wrestlers	(b) Dangal

(2) What are the important aspects required in the process of making a movie?

Ans. The process of making a movie requires deep study of the particular period of the movie's story, language, dressing style, social life, etc. of that period.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:

*** (1) Write about the history of sports equipment and toys in ancient India?**

Ans.

- (i) The means and equipment for the entertainment and education of children are called toys.
- (ii) Clay toys have been found in archaeological excavations. These toys were fashioned either by hands or by using moulds.
- (iii) Dolls are mentioned in the ancient Indian literature. A Sanskrit play is named Mrichchhakatika. It means a clay cart.
- (iv) Toys can throw light on history and technological development.
- (v) As a part of traditional Diwali celebrations in Maharashtra model forts are made.
- (vi) Clay images of Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj and his soldiers are placed on this model forts, this tradition keeps the memory alive of the important role of forts in the history of Maharashtra.
- (vii) An ivory doll made by Indian craftsmen was found in the excavation of Pompeii, it throws light on the Indo-Roman trade relations.
- (viii) Thus, toys found in archaeological excavations can tell us about cultural contacts between nations in ancient times.

*** (2) Explain the close tie between sports and History.**

Ans.

- (i) To play is a natural instinct of human beings. Hence, the history of sports begins with the origin of mankind.
- (ii) Various games are being played since the beginning of civilization.
- (iii) Hunting was indeed a way of obtaining food for the ancient people but it was also looked upon as a game and entertainment.

- (iv) The ancient Indian literature and epics mention various games such as games of dice (dyut), wrestling, horse and chariot races and chess.
- (3) Explain the difference between indoor and outdoor games.

Ans.

Indoor games	Outdoor games
(i) Indoor games are played within a closed environment and a number of them played by sitting at one place.	(i) Outdoor games are games that are played in the open air. The outdoor games can be categorised into two types Indian sports and International sports.
(ii) They include chess, card games, games played with gamesmen and dice, carrom, etc.	(ii) Indian games include Langadi, Kabaddi, Atyapatya, Kho-kho, etc.
(iii) The game known by various names as Kachkavadya or Chaukabara, or an Indian Ludo is very popular in Indian villages.	(iii) Indian games like marbles, Lagori, Vitti-Dandu or Gilli-Danda, Bhingari (whorls), Bhovare (tops), Phugadi, Zimma are quite popular.
(iv) The game known as sagargote played with a bunch of seeds or stones. This game is usually played by girls. There is another game known as Bhatukali which is meant by girls.	(iv) The international games include Badminton, Table Tennis, Hockey, Cricket, Football, Golf, Polo, etc. among outdoor games running races are popular. Sprints, short distance, middle distance, long distance marathon, shot put, long jump, high jump, water sports, etc.

- (4) How are professional opportunities available in the field of sports?

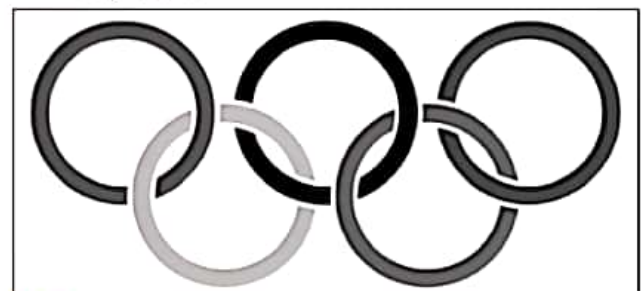
Ans.

- (i) In sports and history, there is a close tie between them. Students of history can find many in the field of sports journalism.

- (ii) One needs to resort to history in order to write articles, reviews about sports events like Olympics or Asiad or national and international matches.
- (iii) Expert commentators are in demand during sports matches. An expert commentator needs to have good knowledge of history, statistics, previous records, eminent players, historical anecdotes etc. related to the concerned game.
- (iv) Matches of various sports like cricket, football, kabaddi, chess etc. are shown live on television on various channels. The role of professionals who track and keep record of these telecasts from various channels has become very important. There are many professional opportunities available in this field.
- (v) Trained referees are required to pass qualifying examinations. Qualified referees can work at district, state, national and international levels.
- (vi) There are reserved seats for them in the government and private establishments.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

- (1) Write the information about Olympic games with the help of the given points. (a) Sports and Greeks (b) Olympic games (c) Honour for sports person (d) Continents the Olympic rings represent.



Ans.

- (a) Sport and Greeks is a very ancient equation.
- (b) The Greeks were first to standardise the rules of the sports and organise them systematically. Discus throw, horse and Chariot races, wrestling and Boxing etc.
- (c) To be able to participate in Olympic is a great honour for sports persons.
- (d) Africa, Asia, America, Europe and Australia.



ASSIGNMENT - 7

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) game is played with a bunch of seeds or stones.
 (a) Sagargote (b) Gilli Danda (c) Latto (d) Bhakukali
- (2) is our national game.
 (a) Mallakhamb (b) Hockey (c) Tennis (d) Badminton

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Sports Magazine - Shatkar
 (2) Sanskrit play - Mrichchhakatika
 (3) Kathasaritasagar - Kachkavadya
 (4) Wooden dolls - Thaki

Q.2. (A) Complete the concept map given on basis of the information stated in the chapter:

(2)



Q.2. (B) Write short notes: (Any 1)

(2)

- (1) Literature and sports
 (2) Globalization of sports

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason:

(3)

- (1) Toys can tell us about cultural history.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(6)

- (1) Explain the importance of sports.
 (2) Write a note on sports competitions.

Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) Explain the difference between indoor and outdoor games.





Points to Remember:

- Chinese monk travelled to India - 630 CE Yuan Shwang
- Saints from Medieval period - Saint Namdev, Saint Eknath, Guru Nanak, Ramdas Swami
- Travelling to visit places in distant regions for specific purpose - tourism
- First European traveller/discoverer - Benjamin Tudela
- Italian traveller of 13th century - Marco Polo
- 14th century traveller who took the world on a virtual travel of Islamic world with his travel accounts - Ibn Batuta
- 16th century Cartographer¹ known for creating a world map and globe of the Earth - Gerardus Mercator
- 19th century explorer who organised a trip around Europe and established a travel agency selling tourist tickets - Thomas Cook
- Vishnubhat Godase wrote an account of his journey between Maharashtra and Ayodhya during Indian War of Independence 1857 - Maza Pravas
- Desire to visit places which promotes tourism - national/international monuments, places of historical importance and natural beauty, centres of handicrafts, pilgrimage, industries and developmental projects
- Types of Tourism - local, Interstate, International, Religious Historical, Health, Science, Sports, Special events, etc.
- Local and Interstate tourism - no difficulty of language, procurement of currency and documents.
- International Tourism - availability of Railway (Trans-European railway route), Marine (linking coasted regions) and Air transport
- Marathi writer who arranged hiking tours to forts in Maharashtra - Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar
- Examples of Geographic Tourism in Maharashtra - Crater Lake at Lonar and Ranjankhalage at Nighoj
- Reason for Health Tourism in India - cheap yet good health services, tropical climate and availability of facilities for yoga training and Ayurvedic therapies.
- Agro-Tourism benefits the Indian farmers - visit to agricultural research centre, agricultural universities and countries where experimentation in agricultural technology is carried out (Israel)
- Sports Tourism
 - International: Olympics, Wimbledon, World chess championship matches and international cricket tournaments
 - National: Himalayan Car Rally
 - State: Maharashtra Kesari Wrestling Competition

Glossary

(1) cartographer - a person who draws or produces maps

- **Examples of Tourism based on Special events** - Film festivals, Seminars and Conferences International Book exhibition
- **The Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation was set up** - 1975
- **Rock-cut caves** - Ajanta, Verul and Gharapuri
- **Pilgrim centres** - Dehu, Alandi, Jejuri, Pandharpur, Shirdi, Shegaon, Tulajapur, Kolhapur, Nashik, Tryambakeshwar, Paithan, Haji Malang etc.
- **Hill Stations** - Mahabaleshwar, Panchagani, Khandala Lonavala, Matheran, Chikhaldara etc.
- **Dams** - Koyananagar, Jayakwadi, Bhatghar, Chandoli etc.
- **Sanctuaries** - Dajipur, Sagareshwar, Tadoba etc.
- **Literary gathering in Maharashtra** - Akhil Bharatiya Marathi Sahitya Sammelan
- **Priorities to promote tourism**
 - ensure safe transport and security facilities
 - amenities of reasonably good standard
 - good accommodation
 - washroom facilities on travel routes
- **Precautions for preservation of historical heritage**
 - avoid vandalizing¹ or defacing the heritage monuments and sites
 - refrain from writing on walls, carving on trees, painting ancient monuments in garish colours
- **Heritage is divided into** - Natural and Cultural (manmade) Heritage
- **Globally acclaimed Heritage sites in India** - Taj Mahal at Agra, Jantar Mantar Observatory in Jaipur, Rock-cut caves at Ajanta, Verul, Gharapuri (Elephanta) and Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Railway Terminus.
- **World Natural Heritage site in Maharashtra** - Kaas plateau located in the western ghats.
- **Tour visiting historical places** - Heritage walk (organised in Ahmadabad, Mumbai and Pune)
- **Local people earn at hill stations like Mahabaleshwar and Panchagani** - Tourist guides, Photographers, Housekeepers providing horses.
- **'Village of Books' where every household maintains a library of its own** - Bhilar (near Mahabaleshwar)

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 8

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- *(1) Thomas Cook established a travel agency selling
- (a) handicrafts (b) toys
(c) food items (d) tourist tickets
- *(2) Bhilar is known as 'Village of '.
- (a) books (b) plants
(c) mangoes (d) forts
- *(3) From ancient times people took in travelling'.
- (a) displeased (b) discomfort
(c) pleasure (d) displeasure

- (4) wrote about the flora and fauna social life culture and trade system of Asia.
- (a) Marco Polo (b) Ibn Batuta
(c) Thomas Cook (d) Gerardus Mercator
- (5) traveller who created world map and globe of the earth.
- (a) Vishnubhat Godase (b) Ibn Batuta
(c) Marco Polo (d) Gerardus Mercator
- (6) organised a trip by railway from Leicester to Loughborough for about 600 people.
- (a) Ibn Batuta (b) Vishnu Bhat
(c) Thomas Cook (d) Marco Polo

Glossary

- (1) **vandalizing** - deliberately destroy or damage

- (7) wrote down the accounts of his journey from Maharashtra to Ayodhya and back to Maharashtra.
 (a) Thomas Cook
 (b) Vishnubhat Godase
 (c) Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar
 (d) Ahilyabai Holkar
- (8) Maharashtra State Government has implemented the scheme with the view to accelerate the movement.
 (a) Philosophical Culture
 (b) Reading Culture
 (c) Writing Culture
 (d) Literacy Culture
- (9) monks were ordained not to stay at one place but keep travelling continuously to various places.
 (a) Zoroastrian (b) Manichaeism
 (c) Buddhist (d) Sufi
- (10) Thomas Cook organised a trip by railway from to for about 600 people.
 (a) Lancashire to Yorkshire
 (b) Leeds to Manchester
 (c) London to Birmingham
 (d) Leicester to Loughborough
- (11) Vishnubhat travelled during the times of
 (a) Indian Independence 1947
 (b) Partition of Bengal 1905
 (c) Indian War of Independence 1857
 (d) Sanyukta Maharashtra Andolan
- (12) Rock-cut caves of Ajanta, and Gharapuri (Elephanta) are globally acclaimed Heritage sites in Maharashtra.
 (a) Verul (b) Nerul (c) Dhar (d) Bhimbetka
- (13) can encourage people to support conservation and preservation of historical monuments.
 (a) Hiking tour (b) Trekking trips
 (c) Heritage walk (d) Sightseeing
- (14) Indian farmers are visiting countries like where experimentation in advanced technology of agriculture is carried out.
 (a) Ethiopia (b) Israel
 (c) Fiji (d) Trinidad and Tobago
- (15) Literature enthusiasts of Maharashtra travel every year to attend
 (a) Jaipur Book Fest
 (b) Akhil Bharatiya Marathi Sahitya Sammelan
 (c) Marathi Sahityakar Sammelan
 (d) Indian Marathi conference.
- (16) in Maharashtra, located in the western Ghats is also a world natural Heritage site.
 (a) Rock-cut caves at Gharapuri
 (b) Bhilar near Mahabaleshwar
 (c) Crater lake at Lonar
 (d) Kas plateau
- (17) Natural potholes of Rajan Khalage are located at in Maharashtra.
 (a) Nighoj (b) Ratnagiri
 (c) Gadchiroli (d) Latur
- (18) While events like Himalayan Car Rally are organised at national level, events like are organised at state level.
 (a) Olympics
 (b) Benson and Hedges
 (c) Maharashtra Kesari Wrestling competition.
 (d) Atyapatya
- (19) Benjamin of is known as first European traveller.
 (a) Toronto (b) Timbaktu
 (c) Tuddela (d) Assisi
- (20) The Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation was setup in the year is known as first European traveller.
 (a) 1970 (b) 1982 (c) 1975 (d) 1985
- Ans.** (1) tourist tickets (2) books (3) pleasure (4) Marco Polo (5) Gerardus Mercator (6) Thomas Cook (7) Vishnubhat Godse (8) Reading Culture (9) Buddhist (10) Leicester to Loughborough (11) Indian War of Independence 1857 (12) Verul (13) Heritage Walk (14) Israel (15) Akhil Bharatiya Marathi Sahitya Sammelan (16) Kas plateau (17) Nighoj (18) Maharashtra Kesari Wrestling Competition (19) Tuddela (20) 1975
- Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:**
- * (1)**
- (1) Matheran - Hill Station
 (2) Tadoba - Rock-cut caves
 (3) Kolhapur - Pilgrim centre
 (4) Ajanta - World Heritage
- Ans.** Tadoba - Rock-cut caves
 Tadoba is animal sanctuary.

(2)

- (1) Benjamin Tudelo - European traveller
- (2) Marco Polo - India
- (3) Ibn Batuta - Islamic world
- (4) Gerardus Mercator - Cartographer

Ans. Marco Polo - India
Marco Polo - China.

(3)

- (1) Valley of Flowers - Uttarakhand
- (2) Ranjan khalage - Maharashtra
- (3) Janta Mantar - Rajasthan
- (4) Taj Mahal - Gujarat

Ans. Taj Mahal - Gujarat
Taj Mahal is at (Agra) Uttarpradesh.

(4)

- (1) Rock-cut caves - Elephanta
- (2) Kas plateau - Western Ghats
- (3) Jantar Mantar - Jaipur
- (4) Crater Lake - Nighoj

Ans. Crater Lake - Nighoj
Crater Lake - Lonar

(5)

- (1) Benjamin of Tudela - diaries/historical documents
- (2) Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar - Maza Pravas
- (3) Ibn Batuta - Accounts on medieval history
- (4) Gerardus Mercator - World map

Ans. Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar - Maza Pravas
Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar - Hiking tours

(6)

- (1) Vishnu bhat Godase - wrote about Lakshmi bai Queen of Jhasi
- (2) Ibn Batuta - resolved not to travel twice on the same route
- (3) Thomas Cook - Organised a round trip of Europe
- (4) Ahilyabai Holkar - arranged hiking tours to forts in Maharashtra

Ans. Ahilyabai Holkar - arranged hiking tour to forts of Maharashtra
Ahilyabai Holkar spent personal funds to provide facilities for Chardham and Bara Jyotirlinga.

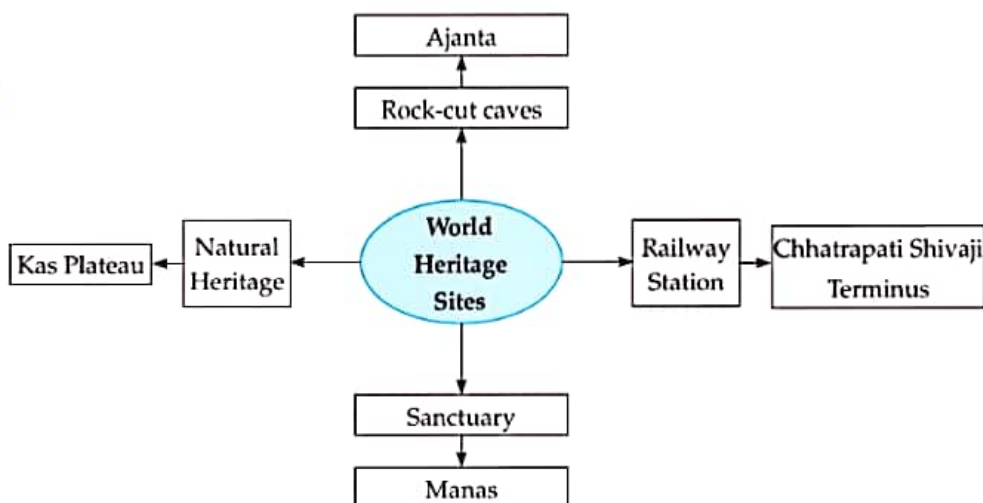
Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the concept maps on the basis of the information stated in the chapter:

(1)

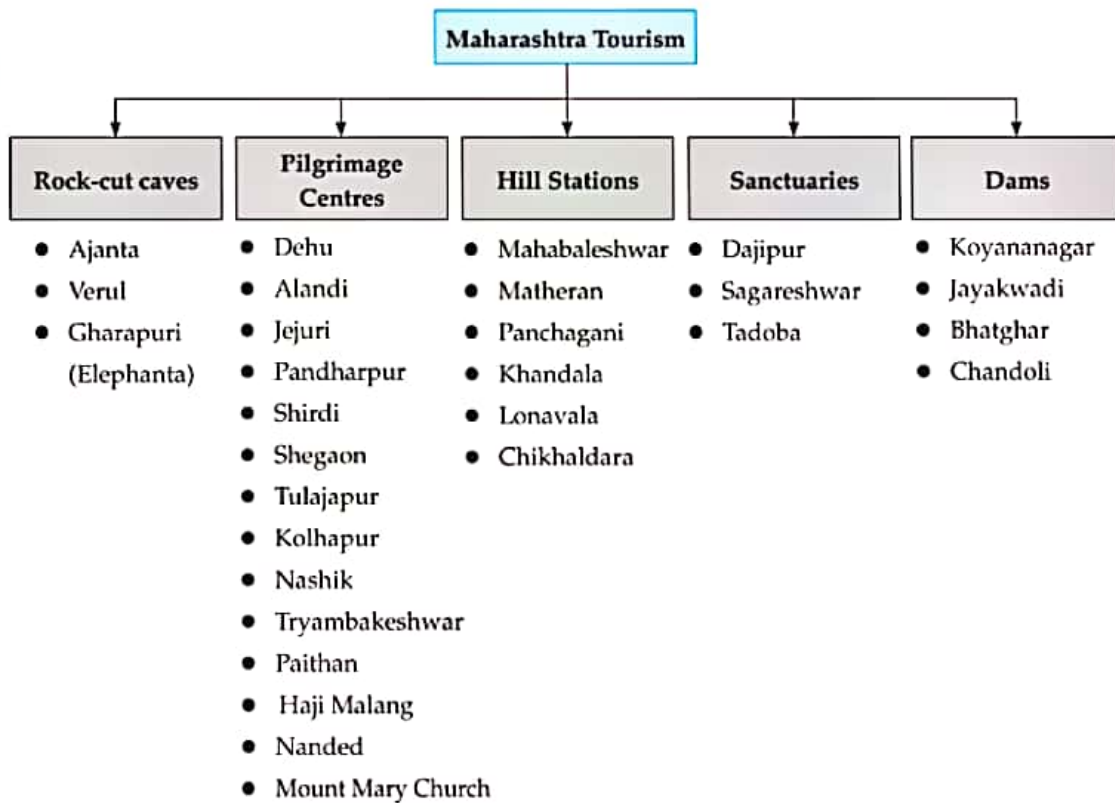
Ans.

(2)

Ans.

(3)

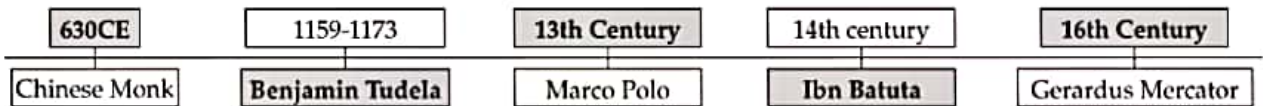
Ans.



(A) 2. Complete the timeline:

(1)

Ans.



(A) 3. Complete the flow chart:

(1)

Ans.



Q. 2. (B) Write short notes:***(1) Tradition of travelling****Ans.**

- (i) Tradition of travelling is quite old in India.
- (ii) People used to travel for various reasons like pilgrimage, going to local fairs and festivals, in search of renowned and good education, travelling for trade etc.
- (iii) In brief, from ancient times people took pleasure in travelling.
- (iv) Buddhist monks were ordained not to stay at one place but keep travelling continuously to various places.
- (v) Jain Monks (Sadhus) also were on move constantly.
- (vi) The Chinese monk Yuan Shwang travelled to India in 630 CE.
- (vii) In the medieval period Saint Namdev, Saint Eknath, Guru Nanak, Ramdas Swami moved from one place to another.
- (viii) Benjamin of Tudela, Marco Polo, Ibn Batuta, Gerardus Mercator navigated around the world.

(2) Marco Polo*Ans.**

- (i) Marco Polo, the Italian traveller of the 13th century introduced Asia, especially China to Europe.
- (ii) He stayed in China for 17 years.
- (iii) He wrote about the flora and fauna, social life, culture and trade systems of Asia.

(3) Agro - tourism*Ans.**

- (i) The agro-tourism, which is also known as agri-tourism is rapidly developing, especially meant for the urban population, which has very little exposure to rural life and agriculture.
- (ii) Now, Indian farmers are also visiting far away places like agricultural research centre, agricultural universities, countries like Israel where experimentation in advanced technology of agriculture.

(4) Benjamin of Tudela**Ans.**

- (i) Benjamin of Tudela is known as the first European traveller/discoverer.
- (ii) He was born in Spain.
- (iii) During the period of 1159 - 1173 CE he travelled

to France, Germany, Italy, Greece, Syria, Arabia, Egypt, Iraq, Persia, India and China.

- (iv) He maintained diaries of the accounts of his travels.
- (v) His diaries are viewed as important historical documents.

(5) Ibn Batuta**Ans.**

- (i) Ibn Batuta, the traveller of the 14th century took the world on a virtual travel of the Islamic world with his travel accounts.
- (ii) He was travelling for 30 years.
- (iii) He had resolved not to travel twice on the same route.
- (iv) His accounts are helpful in understanding the medieval history and social life.

(6) Gerardus Mercator**Ans.**

- (i) Gerardus Mercator of the 16th century was a cartographer.
- (ii) He is known for creating a world map and globe of the earth.
- (iii) His work proved to be very useful for navigation around the world.

(7) Thomas Cook**Ans.**

- (i) In the latter half of the 19th century CE the name of Thomas Cook is noteworthy in the context of tourism history.
- (ii) He organised a trip by railway from Leicester to Loughborough for about 600 people.
- (iii) He was successful in organizing a round trip of Europe.
- (iv) Eventually he established a travel agency selling tourist tickets.
- (v) This early venture of Thomas Cook opened doors for the development of modern tourism.

(8) Tourism based on Special event**Ans.**

- (i) In the 21st century, it has become common to organize such events which also help to promote tourism.
- (ii) Film Festivals, various types of seminars and conferences, International book exhibitions etc. are examples of such special events.
- (iii) People keep visiting several places to attend such special events.

(iv) Many literature enthusiasts in Maharashtra travel every year to attend 'Akhil Bhartiya Marathi Sahitya Sammelan' (Pan Indian Marathi Literary Convention)

(9) Vishnubhat Godase

Ans.

- (i) The tradition of travelling from corner to corner was prevalent in India from ancient times.
- (ii) Vishnubhat Godase wrote down the accounts of his journey from Maharashtra to Ayodhya and back to Maharashtra.
- (iii) It is published as a book entitled, 'Maza Pravas'.
- (iv) Vishnubhat travelled during times of the Indian War of independence in 1857.
- (v) He was the eye witness for many events related to this battle.
- (vi) His accounts are full of detailed descriptions about various incidences during this period, especially those about the life of Lakshmbai, the queen of Jhansi.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

*** (1) The number of people travelling back and forth from India has increased considerably.**

Ans.

- (i) Now a days it has become easier to travel because of the easy availability of a number of options of railway, marine and air transport.
- (ii) Marine transport has linked the coastal regions.
- (iii) There is a trans - European railway route.
- (iv) Aviation has brought the entire world closer.
- (v) Because of the economic liberation policy of the Indian government the number of people travelling back and forth from India has increased considerably.
- (vi) They include people travelling for studies, relaxation, sight seeing and professional assignments (meetings and agreements etc.) also for shooting of films etc.

*** (2) It is important to take few primary precautions in order to preserve the historical heritage sites.**

Ans.

- (i) It is important to take a few primary precautions in order to preserve the historical heritage sites.
- (ii) It is essentials that few things should be avoided at any instance for example vandalizing or defacing the heritage monuments and sites.

(iii) In order to avoid it everybody should refrain from activities like writing on walls or carving on trees, paint ancient monuments in garish¹ colours, lack of good amenities in the precincts² of the heritage sites causes filthiness.

(3) Now-a-days international tourism has become easier.

Ans.

- (i) Now-a-days, it has become easier to travel because of the easy availability of a number of options of railway, marine and air transport.
- (ii) Marine transport linked the coastal regions. There is a trans-European railway route. Aviation brought the entire world closer.
- (iii) Because of the economic liberation policy of the Indian government the number of people travelling back and forth from India has increased considerably.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

*** (1) What are the crucial issues in the development of tourism?**

Ans.

- (i) The crucial issue in the development of tourism is providing proper guidance to national and international tourist about various aspects of the actual travel, proper social conduct during the tour and during their stay at the destination places.
- (ii) Giving priority to ensure safe transport and security facilities for the tourists, amenities of reasonably good standard, availability of good accommodation, good washroom facilities on the travel routes is of great significance in promoting tourism.
- (iii) It is very important to pay special attention to the special needs of handicapped tourist.
- (iv) It is important to take a primary precautions in order to preserve the historical heritage sites Eg. vandalizing or defacing the heritage monument and sites.
- (v) In order to avoid it everybody should refrain from writing on walls or carving on trees, paint ancient movements in garish colours, lack of good amenities in the precincts of the heritages sites etc.

Glossary

(1) **garish** - bright

(2) **precincts** - the area within the walls or perceived boundaries of a particular building or places

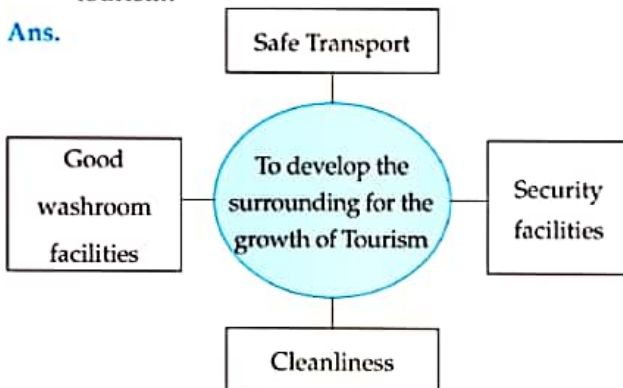
*** (2) In what way tourism becomes a major source of their livelihood?**

Ans. Tourism becomes a major sources of livelihood in various ways. Eg.

- (i) Mahabaleshwar and Panchgani are hill stations with thousands of tourists visiting.
- (ii) These tourists are accompanied by guides who provide relevant information on sight seeing and tour.
- (iii) At some places photographers are present to click nice snaps for the tourists.
- (iv) Horsekeepers provide horse rides or horse cart rides.
- (v) All the above activities and services are given by local people and in return they earn good money.

*** (3) What would you do to develop the surroundings of your village/town to help the growth of tourism?**

Ans.



(4) What facilities should be made available to the tourists?

Ans.

- (i) Giving priority to ensure safe transport and security facilities for the tourists, amenities of reasonably good standard, availability of good accommodation, good washroom facilities on the travel routes is of great significance in promoting tourism.
 - (ii) It is also very important to pay special attention to the special needs of handicapped tourist.
- (5) Write a note on cultural tourism.**

Ans. Cultural tourism includes activities like visiting educational institutes of repute, trying to get a glimpse at a place, trying to appreciate the achievements of local people also participating in the local festivals of dance.

(6) What kind of new professions were introduced in the surroundings of your village/town because of growing tourism?

Ans.

- (i) The different types of work introduced are guide,

folk artist, craft dealers, transacting financial services, supplying sports and photographic equipments, gift or souvenir shops etc.

- (ii) Some more jobs included in urban areas are customer ground handling at International or domestic airports, tour operator, event manager, ticketing officer, adventure tourism, export transport officer etc.

(7) Write a note on Sports Tourism.

Ans.

- (i) Sports tourism was developed in the 20th century.
- (ii) There are various sports events organized on international level like Olympics, Wimbledon, World Chess Championship matches and international cricket tournaments, etc.
- (iii) While there are events like Himalayan Car Rally on national level, events like Maharashtra Kesari Wrestling competitions are organized on state level.
- (iv) To travel to attend such events comes under sports tourism.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

These days tourism has become an independent field of local, interstate, national and international monuments, places of historical importance and natural beauty, ancient centres known for handicrafts, pilgrim centres, industrial centres and sites of various development projects etc. promotes tourism. Tourist from all over the world wish to visit natural and man made sites, which offer a delightful and awe inspiring experience. The places like snow-capped peaks, beaches, pristine¹ jungles, which were neglected previously, became important locations of tourist interests special audio-visual presentations for broadcasting mass media wer made highlighting places of tourist interest. Tourism can be broadly typified into ocal tourism, interstate tourism, international tourism, religious tourism, historical tourism, health tourism science tourism, agro-tourism, sports tourism, tourism based on special events etc.

(1) Answer the following:

(a) Two sites tourist wish to visit.

Ans. Man-made sites, Natural sites.

(b) Two beautiful sites of nature.

Ans. Snow-capped peaks, beaches.

Glossary

(1) pristine - new or almost new, and very good condition.

(2) Name different types of tourism.

Ans. Tourism can be broadly typified into local tourism, interstate tourism, international tourism, religious tourism, historical tourism, health tourism science tourism, agro-tourism, sports tourism, tourism based on special events etc.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:**(1) Explain the different types of Tourism?**

Ans. Tourism can be defined as travelling to visit places in distant regions for the specific purpose. The different types of tourism are.

(a) Local and interstate tourism:

- (i) This kind of tourism is not very overwhelming because it is within one's own country.
- (ii) It does not cause difficulties of language and procuring currency and documents.

(b) International tourism:

- (i) Now-a-days, it has become easier to travel because of the easy availability of number of options of railway, marine and air transport.
- (ii) Marine transport linked the coastal regions.
- (iii) There is a trans-european railway route.
- (iv) Aviation brought the entire world closer.
- (v) Because of the economic liberation policy of Indian Government the number of people travelling back and forth from India has increased considerably.
- (vi) They include people travelling for studies, relaxation sightseeing and professional assignments, for shooting films etc.

(c) Historical tourism:

- (i) This is a leading type of tourism all over the world.
- (ii) Tours to historical places are arranged to satisfy everyone's interest in history.
- (iii) It can be noted in this context that Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar, a Marathi writer used to arrange hiking tours to forts in Maharashtra, to explore the sights closely lined to Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj and his achievements.
- (iv) Tours are also arranged to important historical sites in India such as forts in Rajasthan, Ashrams of Mahatma Gandhi and Acharya Vinoba Bhave, important places related to the Indian War of Independence in 1857 etc.

(d) Geographical tourism:

- (i) This types of tourism involves visiting places to observe special geographical features of the region.

- (ii) It includes various natural and animal sanctuaries places like valley of flowers, various beaches unique geographical wonders like the Crater lake at Lonar and Ranjankhalage (naturally carved out in rocks) at Nighoj in Maharashtra.

(e) Health tourism:

- (i) People from the western countries find the health services and facilities in India comparatively cheaper and yet of good standard this factor is attracting foreigners to India.
- (ii) Besides India is a tropical country where ample sunlight is available throughout the year.
- (iii) This attracts tourist from cold climate to India.
- (iv) Availability of facilities for yoga training and therapies based on Ayurveda is one more reason to want to visit India.

(f) Agro tourism:

- (i) The agro tourism which is also known as agri-tourism.
- (ii) It is rapidly developing especially meant for the urban population, which has very less exposure to rural life and agriculture.
- (iii) Now, Indian farmers are also visiting faraway places like agricultural research centre, agricultural universities and countries like Israel where experimentation in advanced technology of agriculture is carried out.

(g) Sports tourism:

- (i) Sports Tourism was developed in the 20th century.
- (ii) There are various events sports organised on International level like olympics. Wimbledon, world chess championship matches and international cricket tournaments etc.
- (iii) While there are events like Himalayan Car Rally on National level, events like Maharashtra Kesari Wrestling competitions are organised on state level.

(2) Write a note on Heritage Walks.

Ans.

- (i) To go on a tour visiting historical places is known as 'Heritage Walk'
- (ii) Heritage Walks as an organized group activity has gained popularity in many countries.
- (iii) India has a rich history. which can be traced back to many millenniums.
- (iv) Every region of India is full of historical places from ancient, medieval and modern period.
- (v) The 'Heritage Walk' organized in the city of Ahmadabad is well known.

- (vi) In the cities of Mumbai and Pune in Maharashtra such walks are organised regularly.
 - (vii) Heritage walks can encourage people to support projects like conservation and preservation of historical monuments to collect authentic information about them and to publish it through various media. Residences of renowned citizens who have passed away are also part of heritage. In some citizens 'blue plaques' with the names and other relevant information of such citizens are placed on their residences, as a part heritage schemes..
- (3) In what way tourism becomes a major source of their livelihood?**

Ans.

- (i) The country which is a tourist destination begins to receive revenue even before a tourist arrives at the airport of that country.
 - (ii) He spends for his travel, stay in hotels, food, payment to translators and guides, buying newspapers, reference books, souvenirs etc.
 - (iii) The local handicrafts and cottage industries also begin to develop.
 - (iv) The demand for locally processed food items and ethnic handicrafts increases.
 - (v) It results in better income for local artisans, business people and wage earners.
- * (4) What would you do to develop the surroundings of your village/town to help the growth of tourism?**

Ans.

- (i) Giving priority to ensure safe transport and security facilities for the tourists.
 - (ii) Amenities of reasonably good standard.
 - (iii) Availability of good accommodation.
 - (iv) Good washroom facilities on the travel routes is of good significance in promoting tourism.
- (5) What are the professional fields associated with tourism?**

Ans.

- (i) Tourism and Hospitality is an industry with potential to create maximum employment opportunities.
- (ii) It has tremendous scope for experimentation and innovation.
- (iii) A good number of opportunities of employment are available in the tourism and hospitality industry.

- (iv) The country which is a tourist destination begins to receive revenue even before a tourist arrives at the airport of that country.
- (v) He has to pay for his visa, he spends for his travel, stay in hotels, food payment to translator, guide, buying newspapers, reference books, souvenirs etc.
- (vi) Market in the vicinity grow along with the development of tourist centre.
- (vii) The local handicrafts and cottage industries also begin to develop.
- (viii) The demand for locally processed food items and ethnic handicrafts increases. It results in better income for local artisans, business people and wage earners.
- (ix) The taxi-drivers are trained to converse in more than one languages, they may also be trained as tourist guides.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

Observe the given pictures and write the information about Bhilar, Village of Books. With the help of points given.



- Point:** (1) Title earned by the village
 (2) Characteristic features of Bhilar
 (3) Theme and objectives
 (4) Types of literary work

Ans.

- (1) Bhilar is a village near Mahabaleshwar in Satara district. Maharashtra state Government declared it as India's first 'Village of books'.
- (2) Every house hold maintains a library of its own for the tourist to enjoy.

(3) Maharashtra State Government has implemented this scheme with a view to accelerate the 'Reading culture' movement for the reader tourist to enjoy the beauty of Marathi literature enriched by the works of old and new authors and saints.

(4) It includes various types of texts like biographies, autobiographies, fiction, poetry, literature by women, literature on sports, literature on kids.

ASSIGNMENT - 8

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) traveller who created world map and globe of the earth.
 (a) Vishnubhat (b) Ibn Batuta (c) Marco Polo (d) Gerardus Mercator
- (2) organised a trip by railway from Leicester to Loughborough for about 600 people.
 (a) Ibn Batuta (b) Vishnubhat (c) Thomas Cook (d) Marco Polo

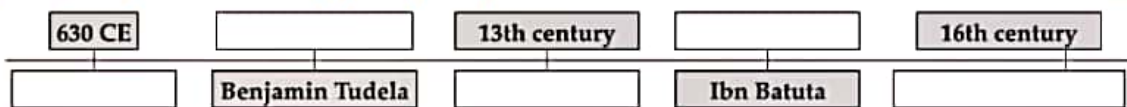
Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Matheran - hill station
 (2) Tadoba - rock-cut-caves
 (3) Kolhapur - pilgrim
 (4) Ajanta - world heritage

Q.2. (A) Complete the following concept map:

(2)



Q.2. (B) Write short notes: (Any 1)

(2)

- (1) Agro - tourism (2) Marco Polo

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason: (Any 1)

(3)

- (1) The number of people travelling back and forth from India has increased considerably.
 (2) It is important to take a few primary precautions in order to preserve the historical heritage sites.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(6)

- (1) What are the crucial issues in the development of tourism?
 (2) Write a note on cultural tourism.

Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) Write a note on 'Heritage Walks'.





Points to Remember:

- **Oral Sources of History**
 - Tasks
 - (i) Collecting and compiling folk songs and folk tales.
 - (ii) Classifying, analysing and interpreting the compiled material.
 - (iii) Publishing the results of the research.
 - Necessary Training
 - Sociology, Social Psychology, Mythology and Linguistics, Library Science, Information Technology, History and Historical Research method, Writing of Research Reports and articles.
- **Written Sources of History**
 - Tasks
 - (i) Collecting artefacts and documents.
 - (ii) Mechanical and chemical processes of cleaning to preserve and conserve the document.
 - (iii) Ascertain their historical value.
 - (iv) Exhibit selected document.
 - (v) Publish edited documents and research reports.
 - Necessary Training
 - (i) Knowledge of scripts like Brahmi, Modi, Persian and their development.
 - (ii) Knowledge of social organisations, traditions, literature and culture, dynasties and administrative systems of past societies.
 - (iii) Knowledge of various schools and styles of painting, sculpture and the history of their development.
 - (iv) Knowledge of types of paper, ink and colours.
 - (v) Knowledge of properties of various stones and metals used for inscription.
 - (vi) Knowledge of equipments and chemicals used in various processes of cleaning conservation and preservation.
 - (vii) Knowledge of various approaches of managing exhibitions in museums and galleries and information technology.
 - (viii) Writing research reports and articles.
- **Material Sources of History**
 - Tasks
 - (i) Collecting artefacts and classifying them, preparing indexes.
 - (ii) Mechanical and chemical processes of cleaning to preserve and conserve the collected documents.
 - (iii) Arranging exhibitions of selected artefacts or their replicas.
 - (iv) Writing and publishing research articles.
 - (v) Classifying fossils of plants and animals.
 - (vi) Exhibiting selected fossils or their replica.

- Necessary Training
 - (i) Basic knowledge of archaeology and ancient civilisations.
 - (ii) Knowledge of chemical properties of materials used in artefacts.
 - (iii) Knowledge of equipments and chemicals for cleaning artefacts.
 - (iv) Knowledge of various schools and styles of art.
 - (v) Skill of making replicas of artefacts and fossils.
 - (vi) Knowledge of various approaches of managing exhibitions in museums and galleries.
 - (vii) Writing research reports.
- **Louvre Museum in France (established 18th Century in Paris)**
 - Included painting of 'Mona Lisa' by Leonardo da Vinci, who worked under the patronage of French King Francis I.
 - Collection of the museum increased because of antiquities brought back by Napoleon Bonaparte.
 - Contains more than 3 lakh 80 thousand artefacts.
- **British Museum in England (established 18th Century in London)**
 - A natural scientist Hans Sloan handed over 71 thousand objects to King George II.
 - Present collection is about 80 lakh objects.
- **National Museum of Natural History in USA (established 1846 CE¹)**
 - Managed by Smith Sonian Institution.
 - Houses 12 crore specimen of fossils and remains of plants and animals, minerals, rocks, human fossils and artefacts.
- **Museums in India**
 - 'Indian Museum' at Kolkata (established by 'Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1814)
 - Government Museum in Chennai (established in 1851)
 - 'National Museum' at Delhi (established in 1949)
 - Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay
 - Salarjang Museum at Hyderabad
 - The calico Museum of Textiles at Ahmedabad
- **Institutes/Universities that offer degree and diploma courses in Museology²**
 - National Museum, Delhi
 - Maharaj Sayajirao University - Vadodara
 - Kolkata University - Kolkata
 - Banaras Hindu University - Varanasi
 - Aligarh Muslim University - Aligarh
 - Jivaji University - Gwalior
- **Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay**
 - Established to commemorate the visit of Prince of Wales to India.
 - Earlier known as 'Prince of Wales Museum of Western India', it was later renamed in 1998.
 - Has been given the status of Grade I Heritage Building in Mumbai.
 - Houses 50 thousand antiquities categorised under - Art, archaeology and Natural History.
- **Earliest libraries in the world**
 - Library at Taxila University

Glossary

- (1) BCE/CE - refers to the common Era (the years are the same as AD/BC) BCE is Before the common Era
- (2) museology - The science or practice of organizing, arranging and managing museums

- Library of Ashurbanipal (Assyrian emperor of Mesopotamia)
- Library in Alexandria, Egypt.
- **The Saraswati Mahal Granthalay - Thanjavur, T.N.**
 - Built in 16-17 Century during the times of Nayak dynasty
 - Vyankojiraje Bhosale and his successors expanded it; after Vyankoji conquered Thanjavur in 1675
 - In 1918 the library was renamed as, 'The Thanjavur Maharaj Sarfoji's Saraswati Mahal Library' in the honour of Sarfojiraje Bhonsale who contributed the most in expansion of the library.
- **Noteworthy libraries in India**
 - National Library at Kolkata
 - Nehru Memorial Museum and Library at Delhi
 - State Central Library at Hyderabad
 - Library of Asiatic Society and David Sassoon Library at Mumbai
- **Imperial Record Department**
 - first official archive of India
 - established in 1891 at Kolkata
 - shifted to Delhi in 1911 C.E.
 - 1998, President K. R. Narayanan opened it for Public
 - managed under the jurisdiction of Ministry of Culture
 - documents preserved in a chronological order from 1748
 - includes records in English, Hindi, Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian and Urdu languages. Rewards in Modi script¹ are also available.
 - records are classified in Public records, Oriental studies, Manuscripts and Personal records.
- **Branches of The Archives of Maharashtra State Government - Mumbai, Pune, Aurangabad, Kolhapur and Nagpur.**
- **Pune branch of the Archives of Maharashtra State Government - 5 crore Modi documents related to Maratha History are preserved 'Peshwa Daftar'.**
- **Encyclopaedia - Systematic compilation of information or knowledge of various topics.**
- **Criteria for designing the structure of an encyclopaedia - Accuracy, meticulousness, objectivity, standardisation of presentation and updated information.**
- **Four types of encyclopaedias**
 - Dictionaries
 - Comprehensive Encyclopaedia (Vishwakosh)
 - Encyclopaedic literature (Koshadrush)
 - Indexes
- **Dictionaries - Provides alphabetical arrangement of words, meanings, synonyms and etymology²**
- **Types of dictionaries**
 - Comprehensive dictionaries
 - Dictionaries which include only certain type of words

Glossary

(1) **modi script** - is a script used to write the Marathi language which is the primary language spoken in the state of Maharashtra

(2) **etymology** - Origin and History of English words, Phrases and idioms

- Dictionaries of terminology¹
- Etymological dictionaries
- Thesaurus
- Dictionaries of proverbs and idioms.
- **Two types of Comprehensive Encyclopaedia (Vishwakosh)**
 - Includes all subjects - Encyclopaedia Britannica, Maharashtra Dnyankosh, Marathi Vishwakosh.
 - Comprehensive information on chosen subjects - Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh Vyayam Dnyankosh.
- **Encyclopaedic (Koshadrush) Literature**
 - Scholarly articles on predetermined subjects
 - (i) Maharashtra Jeevan - Vol I, II, III
 - (ii) Shahar Pune Vol I, II, III
 - (iii) Year book (Manorama and Times of India)
- **Indexes** - Alphabetical lists of individuals subjects, places, keywords and reference books. Example - Marathi Periodicals by Date.
- **Editor of Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh** - Mahadevshastri Joshi
- **Earliest Encyclopaedia on History-related subject** - 'Bharatvarshiya Prachin Eitihāsik Kosh' by Raghunath Bhaskar Godbole (1876)
- **Maharashtriya Dynankosh** - 23 volumes edited by Shridhar Vyankatesh Ketkar.
- **Bharatvarshiya Charittrakosha** - An encyclopaedia published by Bharatiya Charittrakosh Mandal.
- **Founder of Bharatiya Charittrakosh Mandal** - Siddheshwarshastri Chitrav
- **Three volumes of Bharatvarshiya Charittrakosh**
 - Bharatvarshiya Prachin Charittrakosh (1932)
 - Bharatvarshiya Madhyayugin Charittrakosh (1937)
 - Bharatvarshiya Arvachin Charittrakosh (1946)
- **Encyclopaedia giving geographic information of historical places** - Sthal Kosh
- **Two examples of SthalKosh**
 - Sthanpothi
 - Prachin Bharatiya Sthalkosh
- **Sathanpothi 14th Century**
 - composed by Muni Vyas of Mahanubhav sect
 - describes places visited by Chakradhar Swami (founder of Mahanubhav sect)
 - gives details of time, place and background of the events described in Leelacharitra
 - good source on the life of Chakradhar Swami
- **Prachin Bharatiya Sthalkosh (1969)**
 - compiled by Siddheshwar Shastri Chitrav
 - provides information about places mentioned in:
 - (i) Vedic literature
 - (ii) Kautilya's Arthashastra
 - (iii) Panini's Grammar
 - (iv) Valmiki Ramayan and Mahabharat
 - (v) Puranas, Medieval Sanskrit Literature and Shabdakosh
 - (vi) Jain, Buddhist, Greek, Chinese, Persian literature
- **Vishwakosh**
 - First Chief Minister of Maharashtra Shri Yashwantrao Chavhan provided support
 - Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal compiled Marathi Vishwakosh
 - Started under the guidance of Tarkteerth Lakshmanshastri Joshi

Glossary

- (1) **Terminology** - A body of terms used with a particular technical application in a subject of study theory, profession etc

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 9

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

* (1) Louvre Museum has in its collection the much acclaimed painting of by Leonardo da Vinci.

- (a) Napoleon (b) Mona Lisa
(c) Hans Sloan (d) George II

* (2) at Kolkata is the first museum in India.

- (a) Government Museum
(b) National Museum
(c) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay
(d) Indian Museum

(3) The was established in Delhi in 1949.

- (a) Mumbai Museum (b) National Museum
(c) Indian Museum (d) Delhi Museum

(4) The building of the Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay is built in

- (a) Indo - Persian (b) Indo - Gothic
(c) Indo - Arabic (d) Indo - Roman

(5) were created to organise and manage the antiquities collected by member of royal and elite families of Medieval Europe.

- (a) Library (b) Encyclopaedia
(c) Museums (d) Archives

(6) conquered Thanjavur and established his independent rule.

- (a) Shahu Maharaj I (b) Vyankojiraje Bhosale
(c) Ranoji Shinde (d) Malharrao Holkar

(7) The first official archive of India the Imperial Record Department was established in

- (a) 1890 (b) 1892
(c) 1893 (d) 1891

(8) An encyclopaedia called as Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh was edited by

- (a) Lakshman Dattatray Joshi
(b) Mahadevshastri Joshi
(c) Shridhar Vyankatesh Ketkar
(d) Shiddheshwar Shastri Chitray

(9) has been given the status of Grade I heritage building in Mumbai.

- (a) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay
(b) Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus

(c) David Sassoon Library

(d) The Archives of Maharashtra State Government

(10) is the first official Archive of India.

- (a) Smithsonian Institution
(b) Asiatic Society of Bengal
(c) Saraswati Mahal Granthalay
(d) Imperial Record Department

(11) Saraswati Mahal Granthalay was built during the times of

- (a) Visit of Prince of Wales to India
(b) Chief Minister Yashwantrao Chavhan
(c) Peshwa rule
(d) Nayak dynasty

(12) Shridhar Vyankatesh Ketkar edited 23 volumes of

- (a) Prachin Bharatiya Sthalakosh
(b) Vishwakosh
(c) Bharatvarshiya Charitakosh
(d) Maharashtra Dnyankosh

(13) is the earliest encyclopaedia on history related subjects.

- (a) Bharatvarshiya Prachin Charitra Kosh
(b) Bharatvarshiya Prachin Eitihāsik Kosh
(c) Bharat Samskruti Kosh
(d) Peshwa Daftar

(14) Sthanapothi describes all the places visited by

- (a) Sarfojiraje Bhonsale
(b) Muni Vyas
(c) Raghunath Bhaskar Godbole
(d) Chakradhar Swami

(15) Encyclopaedias and History as academic exercises, both put stress on

- (a) connectivity (b) objectivity
(c) relativity (d) subjectivity

(16) Leonardo-da-Vinci, the world renowned artist worked under the patronage of

- (a) Francis I (b) Napoleon Bonaparte
(c) Louis XVI (d) George II

(17) The first museum in India was established by Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1814 C.E.

- (a) Indian Museum
(b) National Museum

- (c) Government Museum
(d) Prince of Wales Museum
- (18) Sthanapothi gives up details of time, place and background of the events described in
(a) Harshacharitra (b) Koshasadrush
(c) Leelacharitra (d) Buddhacharitra
- (19) contains biographies and illustrations of about 250 Indian revolutionaries.
(a) Marathi Vishwakosh
(b) Maharashtra Dnyankosh
(c) Krantikarancha Charitrikosh
(d) Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh
- (20) Encyclopaedic literature which comprises of scholarly articles on predetermined subjects is called as
(a) Vishwakosh (b) Sthalakosh
(c) Shabdakosh (d) Koshsadrush
- (21) Library of Ashurbanipal was attributed to
(a) Prince of Alexandria
(b) Assyrian Emperor of Mesopotamia
(c) Hans sloana natural scientist
(d) Smithsonian Institution
- (22) Hans Sloan, a natural scientist handed over to the king of England, George II.
(a) 3 lakh 80 thousand artefacts
(b) 120 million fossil specimen
(c) 71 thousand objects of preserved plants
(d) 80 lakh objects of flora and fauna

Ans. (1) *Mona Lisa* (2) *Indian Museum* (3) *National Museum* (4) *Indo - Gothic* (5) *Museums* (6) *Vyankojiraje Bhosale* (7) *1891* (8) *Mahadevshastri Joshi* (9) *Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay* (10) *Imperial Record Department* (11) *Nayak dynasty* (12) *Maharashtriy Dnyankosh* (13) *Bharatvarshiya Prachin Eitihisik kosh* (14) *Chakradhar Swami* (15) *objectivity* (16) *Francis I* (17) *Indian Museum* (18) *Leelacharitra* (19) *Krantikarancha charitrikosh* (20) *Koshsadrush* (21) *Assyrian Emperor of Mesopotamia* (22) *71 thousand objects of preserved plants*

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

*** (1)**

- (1) Maharaj Sayajirao University - Delhi
(2) Banaras Hindu University - Varanasi

(3) Aligarh muslim University - Aligarh

(4) Jivaji University - Gwalior

Ans. Maharaj Sayajirao University - Delhi (Wrong answer)

Maharaj Sayajirao University - Vadodara (Right answer)

(2)

(1) Indian Museum - Kolkata

(2) National Museum - Delhi

(3) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay - Nashik

(4) Salarjang museum - Hyderabad

Ans. Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay - Nashik (Wrong answer)

Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay - Mumbai (Right answer)

(3)

(1) National Library - Kolkata

(2) Nehru Memorial Museum and Library - Delhi

(3) State Central Library - Chennai

(4) Library of Asiatic Society - Mumbai

Ans. State Central Library - Chennai (Wrong answer)

State Central Library - Hyderabad (Right answer)

(4)

(1) Aligarh Muslim University - Courses in Museology

(2) Imperial Record Department - preservation of documents in a chronological order from 1748

(3) Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal - expanded by Vyankoji Raje Bhosale

(4) Charitrikosh - Biographies of those suffered corporal punishments and imprisonment in independence movement

Ans. Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal - expanded by Vyankoji Raje Bhosale (Wrong answer)

Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal - Compilation of Marathi Vishwakosh (Right answer)

(5)

(1) Bharatiya Prachin Eitihisik Kosh - Mahadev Shastri Joshi

(2) Prachin Bharatiya Sthalakosh - Siddheshwar Shastri Chitrav

(3) Krantikarancha Charitrikosh - S. R. Date

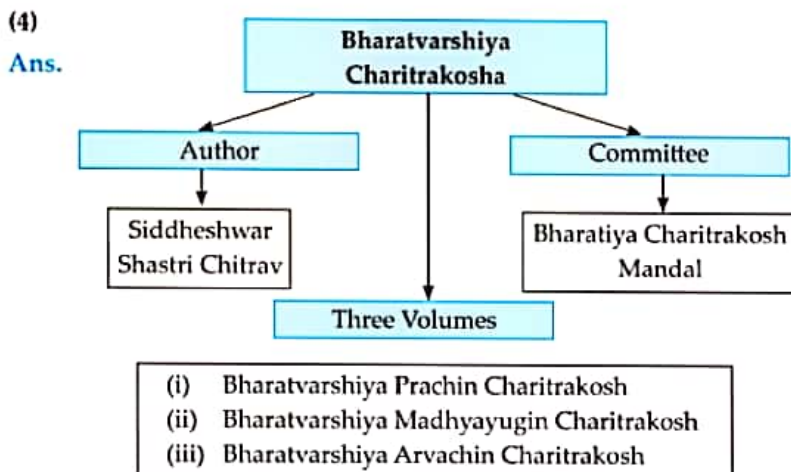
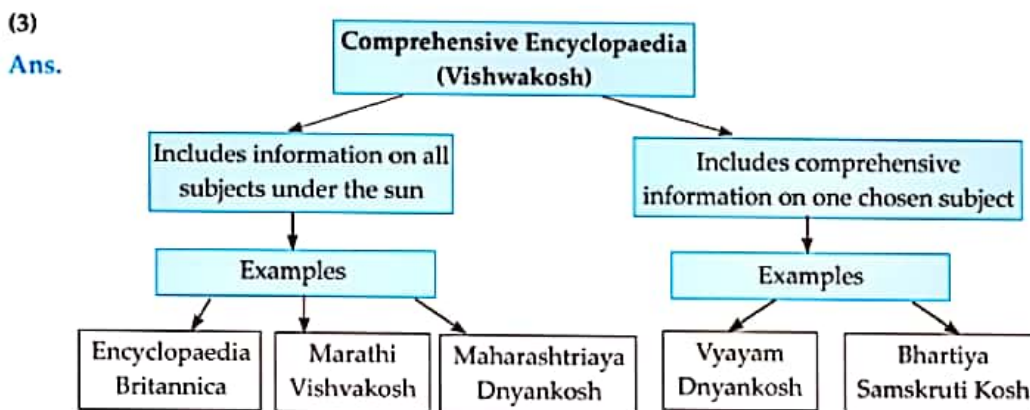
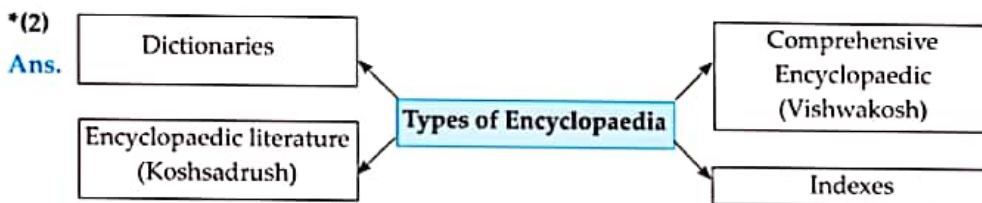
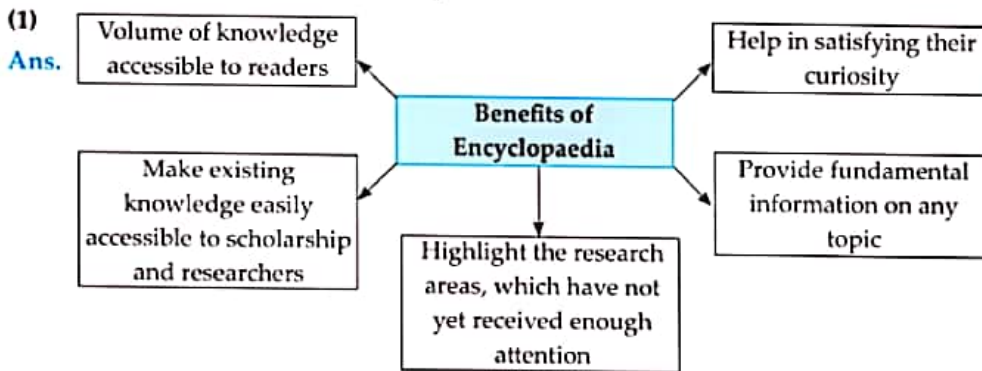
(4) Svantantryasainik Charitrikosh - N. R. Pathak

Ans. Bharatiya Prachin Eitihisik Kosh - Mahadev Shastri Joshi (Wrong answer)

Bharatiya Prachin Eitihisik Kosh - Raghunath Bhaskar Godbole (Right answer)

Q.2. (A) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the following concept chart:



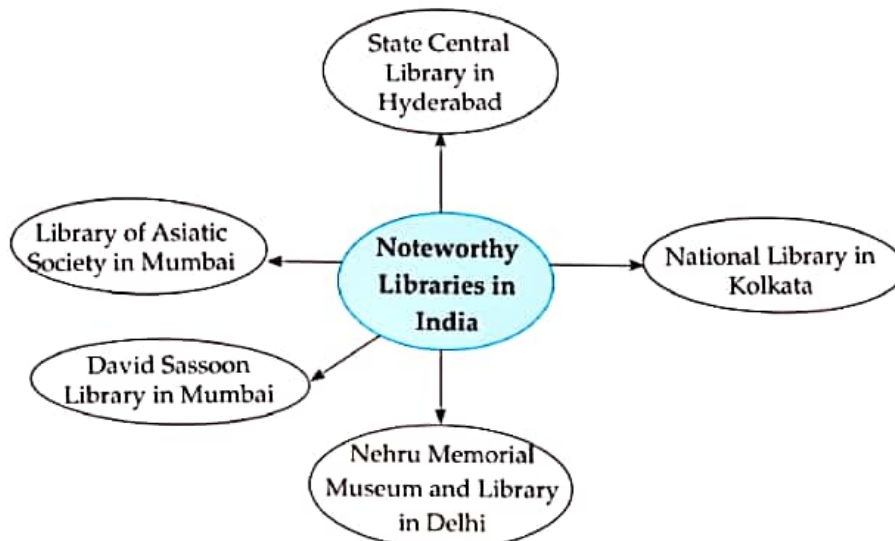
(5)

Ans.



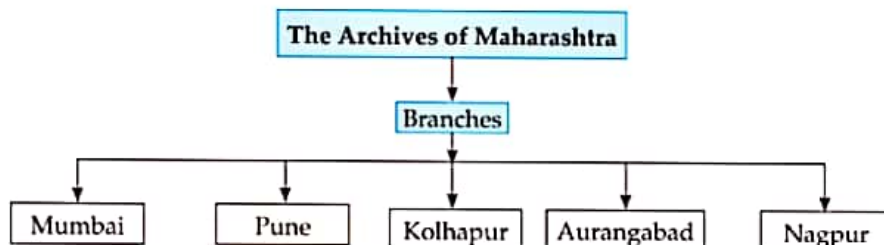
(6)

Ans.



(7)

Ans.



(A) 2. Complete the following table:

* (1) Original Name	Renamed after	Current Name
(1) Prince of Wales Museum of Western India	Chhatrapati Shivaji (in 1998)	Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay
(2) Saraswati Mahal Granthalaya	Sarfojiraje Bhosale (in 1918)	The Thanjavur Maharaj Sarfoji's Saraswati Mahal Library

(2) Library	Location
(1) National Library	Kolkata
(2) Nehru Memorial Museum and Library	Delhi
(3) State Central Library	Hyderabad
(4) Library of Asiatic Society	Mumbai
(5) David Sassoon Library	Mumbai

(3) Encyclopedias	Related Authors
(1) Sangeetshastraka Kalavant yancha Itihas	Lakshman Dattatray Joshi
(2) Krantikarakancha Charittrakosh	S. R. Date
(3) Svatantrayasainik Charittrakosh	N. R. Phatak
(4) Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh	Mahadevshastri Joshi
(5) Bharatvarshiya Prachin Aitihāsik Kosh	Raghunath Bhaskar Godbole
(6) Bharatvarshiya Prachin Charittrakosh	Siddheshwarshastri Chitrav
(7) Sthanpothi	Muni Vyas
(8) Prachin Bharatiya Sthalkosh	Siddheshwar Shastri Chitrav
(9) Marathi Vishwakosh	(under guidance) Tarkteerth Lakshmanshastri Joshi

(4) Name of the Museum	Place	Period	Contributor/Hanagers	Artefacts
(1) The Louvre Museum	Paris	18 th C	Members of the Royal family and antiquities brought by Napoleon Bonaparte	MonaLisa, 3 lakh and eighty thousand artefacts
(2) British Museum	London	18 th C	Sir Hans Sloan and British people from British Colonies	71 thousand objects Total 80 lakh objects
(3) National Museum of Natural History	USA	1846CE	Smithsonian Institution	12 crore (120 millions)

(5) Museum	Location
(1) Indian Museum	Kolkata
(2) National Museum	Delhi
(3) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay	Mumbai
(4) Salarjang Museum	Hyderabad
(5) The Calico Museum of Textiles	Ahmedabad

Q. 2. (B) 2. Write short notes:

* (1) **Sthal Kosh: Encyclopedias giving information about Historical places.**

Ans.

- Sthanpothi is an encyclopedic text which is composed by Muni Vyas of Mahanubhav sect.
- It describes all those places visited by Chakradhar Swami, the founder of Mahanubhav Sect. It gives us inkling about Maharashtra in those days.
- It also gives details about the time, place and background of the events described in Leelacharitra.
- Prachin Bharatiya Sthalkosh, Siddheshwar Shastri Chitrav compile this encyclopaedia book.
- It provides information about various places mentioned in Vedic literature, Kautiliya's Arthashastra, Panini's Grammar, Valmiki Ramayana, Mahabharata, Puranas, medieval Sanskrit literature and shabd-kosh also in Jain and Buddhist literature, in Greek, Chinese, Persian Literature.

* (2) **Vishwakosh**

Ans.

- The first chief minister of Maharashtra, Honourable Shri Yashwantrao Chavhan provided all the support through Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal, for the compilation of Marathi Vishwakosh with a view to support the enhancement of Marathi language and literature.
- The work was started under the guidance of Tarkteerth Lakshman Shastri Joshi.
- It contains knowledge about the possible subjects in the world.
- It contains very important entries about history.

(3) **Bharatvarshiya Charittrakosh.**

Ans.

- There is a rich tradition of creating encyclopaedias on history related subjects.
- An important encyclopaedia of this type is Bharatvarshiya Charittrakosh.
- Siddheshwarshastri Chitrav established a

committee known as Bharatiya Chartitrikosh Mandal for publishing this encyclopaedia. Three volumes were published namely, Bharatvarshiya Prachin Chitrikosh (1932), Bharatvarshiya Madhyayugin Chartitrikosh (1937) and Bharatvarshiya Arvachin Charitrikosh (1946).

- (iv) The first volume includes information on the lives of individuals mentioned in the Vedic literature including Shruti, Smriti, Sutras, Vedangas, Upanishads, also Puranas, Jain and Buddhist literature. Similarly other two volumes contain biographies of individuals in the respective periods.

*** (4) Samdny Kosh**

Ans.

- (i) There are encyclopedic texts explaining the terminology of history. Such text are very useful for the teachers of history.
- (ii) School, college and university teachers of history can find ample opportunities in the field of publication of encyclopaedias.
- (iii) Encyclopaedia of all types require experts in history.
- (iv) Every subject has a development history.
- (v) Scholars of history can contribute significantly to encyclopaedias of various types.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following statements with reason:

*** (1) Archives and libraries publish research journals, informative pamphlets, leaflets, posters etc.**

Ans.

- (i) The sources of history and all the books of history that are available today are the result of diligent work of several historians.
- (ii) Institutes like libraries, museums and archives conserve and preserve this special historical heritage.
- (iii) They choose a few specimens from the heritage collection and exhibit them.
- (iv) They also publish research journals informative pamphlets, leaflets, posters etc.

*** (2) Only trained persons, who are duly qualified can take up the task involved in the work of conservation and preservation.**

Ans.

- (i) Each step like collecting the sources of history, creating their records and indexes, exhibiting manuscripts old books and artefacts after competing necessary treatments require very careful handling and management.

- (ii) It needs people with specific skills.
- (iii) Only trained persons, who are duly qualified can take up these tasks.
- (3) Sthanpothi is a very good source for writing about the life of Chakradhar Swami.**

Ans.

- (i) Sthanpothi (14th century CE) is an encyclopaedic text, which is composed by Muni Vyas of Mahanubhav sect.
- (ii) It describes all those places visited by Chakradhar Swami, the founder of Mahanubhav sect. It gives us an inkling about Maharashtra in those days.
- (iii) It also gives details about the time, place and background of the events described in Leelacharitra.
- (iv) Hence, it is a very good source for writing about the life of Chakradhar Swami.
- (4) Encyclopaedias are indicators of the state of cultural ripeness of a society**

Ans.

- (i) Encyclopaedias make vast volume of knowledge accessible to readers. It can help in satisfying their curiosity.
- (ii) Encyclopaedias provide fundamental information on any topic, in order to understand it properly.
- (iii) Thus, the reader gets motivated to read more and more. Encyclopaedias make the existing knowledge easily accessible to scholars and researchers and also highlight the research areas, which have not yet received enough attention.
- (iv) Encyclopaedia are indicators of the state of cultural ripeness of a society.
- (5) Management of archives is akin to library management.**

Ans.

- (i) From the technical point of view the management of archives is akin to library management.
- (ii) Preserving documents with important content in their original condition, preparing indexes and creating accurate systems of retrieval of documents when required are the important task in the management of archives.
- (iii) Documents from the archives are supposed to be very reliable. Because of the heavy dependency on computerized systems information technology has become an inevitable part of the management of libraries and archives.

(6) Encyclopaedia is a very systematic compilation of information or knowledge.

Ans.

- (i) Information or knowledge in encyclopaedia is arranged and organised in a specific method making it available with utmost accessibility
- (ii) Accuracy, meticulousness objectivity, standardisation of presentation and updated information are the criteria considered for designing the structure of an encyclopaedia.
- (iii) Encyclopaedia is either arranged in alphabetical order or according to the order of the topics.
- (iv) An Index at the end of it confirms convenience of the readers and easy accessibility of information.
- (v) Revised editions or supplements to original edition also aids in systematic compilation of knowledge.

Q. 3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(1) Write a note on museums in India.

Ans.

- (i) The first museum in India, 'Indian Museum' was established by 'Asiatic Society of Bengal' in Kolkata in 1814 CE.
- (ii) The second museum in India, 'Government Museum' was established in Chennai in 1851 CE.
- (iii) The 'National Museum' was established in Delhi in 1949.
- (iv) Presently there are several museums in various states of India.
- (v) Usually the big museums have their own archives and libraries.
- (vi) Some museums are affiliated to universities, such museums also offer courses in Museology.

(2) Write a note on Encyclopaedia?

Ans.

- (i) Encyclopaedia is a systematic compilation of information or knowledge of various topics.
- (ii) The information or knowledge in encyclopaedia is arranged with a specified method
- (iii) Organising available knowledge and making it accessible is the objective of encyclopaedias.

(3) State the contributions of the following with respect to compilation of Marathi Vishwakosh.

- (i) Yashwantrao Chavhan
- (ii) Tarkteerth Laxman Shastri Joshi

Ans.

- (i) **Yashwantrao Chavhan** : The first Chief Minister of Maharashtra, Honourable Shri Yashwantrao

Chavhan initiated the compilation of Marathi 'Vishwakosh' through Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Samskruti Mandal, with a view to enhance the sphere of Marathi language and literature.

- (ii) **Tarkteerth Laxman Shastri Joshi** : The work of compilation was started under the guidance of Tarkteerth Laxman Shastri Joshi.
- (iii) It contains knowledge about all the possible subjects and very important entries in history.
- (4) **State the information provided by the Prachin Bharatiya Sthalakosh.**

Ans. Prachin Bharatiya Sthalakosh provides information about various places mentioned in Vedic literature, Kautiliya Arthashastra, Panini's Grammar, Valmiki Ramayana, Mahabharata, Puranas, Medieval Sanskrit literature and Shabdakosh, also in Jain and Buddhist literature, in Greek, Chinese, Persian literature.

- (5) **"Encyclopaedia is the manifestation of the collective intellect and creativity of a society". Justify the statement.**

Ans.

- (i) The structure of an Encyclopaedia is influenced by national policies, ethical values and ideals.
- (ii) Making the knowledge in all the spheres of life accessible to everybody can be one of the major drives behind the creation of encyclopaedias.
- (iii) When gaining knowledge and spreading it becomes an ideal, creation of encyclopaedias become possible with either individual or collective efforts.
- (iv) Since encyclopaedias reflect outstanding achievements of society, it is a manifestation of the collective intellect and creativity of a society.

***(6) Which libraries are acknowledged as the earliest libraries in the world?**

Ans. The library of Taxila University (5th century BCE- 5th century CE), the Royal Library of Ashurbanipal (7th century BCE), the Assyrian Emperor in Mesopotamia and the library in Alexandria, Egypt (4th century BCE) are supposed to be the earliest libraries in the world.

(7) Which documents are referred as 'Peshwa Daftar'?

Ans. The Archives of Maharashtra State Government has it's branch at Pune, where in 5 crore Modi documents related to Maratha history are preserved. These documents are referred as Peshwa Daftar.

(8) How did the collection in Louvre Museum increase?

Ans. The collection in Louvre Museum increased to a great extent because of the antiquities brought back by Napoleon Bonaparte from his conquest. Presently, the museum contains more than 3 lakh and 80 thousand artefacts.

(9) State two Indian Museum established before independence.

Ans. 'Indian Museum' established by Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1814 and the 'Government Museum' established in Chennai in 1851 are the two Indian museums established before independence.

(10) State different types of dictionaries as mentioned in the textbook.

Ans. There are various types of dictionaries: comprehensive dictionaries, dictionaries which include only certain type of words, dictionaries of terminology (deals with terms peculiar to a branch of knowledge), etymological dictionaries, thesaurus, dictionaries of idioms and proverbs etc.

(11) What is Sthalakosh?

Ans. Sthalakosh is an encyclopaedia giving geographical information about historical places essential for historical studies.

Q.4. Read the passage and answer the questions:

(1)

Libraries are the store houses of knowledge and information. Library science is very closely related to Management Science, Information Technology and the field of Education. Libraries perform various tasks like collecting books, arranging them systematically, conservation and preservation of those books, dissemination of information sources etc. Many of these tasks are completed with the help of computerised systems. To make a book available to a reader as per his requirement is the most important aspect of Library management.

The Library at Taxila University (5th century BCE – 5th century CE), the Royal library of Ashurbanipal (7th century BCE), the Assyrian Emperor in Mesopotamia and the library in Alexandria, Egypt (4th century BCE) are supposed to be the earliest libraries in the world.

(a) Complete the following:

- (i) The Royal Library
 (ii) Egypt

Ans.

- (i) The Royal Library Ashurbanipal
 (ii) The Library in Alexandria Egypt
 (b) Write a note on Library Management.

Ans.

- (i) Libraries are the store houses of knowledge and information. Library science is very closely related to Management Sciences, Information Technology and the field of Education.
 (ii) Libraries perform various tasks like collecting books, arranging them systematically, conservation and preservation of those books, dissemination of information etc.
 (iii) Many of these tasks are completed with the help of computerized systems.
 (iv) To make a book available to a reader as per his requirement is the most important aspect of library management.

Q.5.1. Answer in detail:

(1) Explain the types of Encyclopaedia?

Ans. Encyclopaedia is a systematic compilation of information or knowledge of various topic. It is arranged in a specific method.

Types of Encyclopaedia are:

- (i) **Dictionaries:**
 (a) Dictionaries arrange the words in a language in certain order. It gives meaning of words, synonyms and etymology.
 (b) There are various types of dictionaries : comprehensive dictionaries, dictionaries which include only certain type of words, dictionaries of terminology, etymological dictionaries, thesaurus, dictionaries of idioms and proverbs etc.
 (ii) **Comprehensive Encyclopaedia (Vishwakosh):**
 (a) There are two types of vishwakosh. It includes all subjects under the sun e.g : Encyclopaedia Britannica, Maharashtra Dnyankosh, Marathi Vishrakosh.
 (b) It includes comprehensive information on one chosen subject e.g : Bharatiya Samskruti Kosh, Vyayam, Dnyakosh etc.
 (iii) **Encyclopaedic (Koshadrush) Literature:**
 (a) It is similar to an encyclopaedia which comprises scholarly articles providing information on possible aspects of one or more predetermined subjects e.g : Maharashtra Jeevan Vol I and II, Shahar Pune Vol I and II, Yearbook (Manorama, Times of India) etc.

(iv) Indexes:

- (a) Indexes usually occur at the end of a book.
- (b) There are few indexes published separately.
- (c) Indexes are the alphabetical lists of individuals, subjects, places key words and reference books. Eg: the index of Marathi periodicals by Date.
- (d) Indexes are helpful in finding required information and it makes the information in a book easily accessible.

(2) Illustrate the characteristics of the following institutions:**(i) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay****Ans.**

- (i) In 1904 C.E. some influential residents of Mumbai decided to establish a museum to commemorate the visit of Prince of Wales to India.
- (ii) In the month of November of 1905 CE. the foundation was laid of the museum building.
- (iii) It was decided that the name of the museum would be 'Prince of Wales Museum of Western India'.
- (iv) It was renamed as 'Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay', in 1998 CE.
- (v) The building of the museum is built in Indo-Gothic style.
- (vi) It has been given the status of Grade I Heritage Building in Mumbai.
- (vii) The museum houses about 50 thousand antiquities divided into three categories, Arts, Archaeology and Natural History.

(ii) The Saraswati Mahal Granthalaya**Ans.**

- (i) The 'Saraswati Mahal Granthalay' in Thanjavur, Tamil Nadu was built in 16th - 17th century, during the times of Nayak dynasty.
- (ii) In 1675 CE Vyankojiraje Bhosale conquered Thanjavur and established his independent rule.
- (iii) Vyankojiraje Bhosale and his successors kept expanding 'Saraswati Mahal Granthalaya'.
- (iv) Sarfojiraje Bhosale contributed the most in this expansion.
- (v) In 1918 the library was renamed as 'The Thanjavur Maharaja Sarfoji's Saraswati Mahal Library' in his honour.

(iii) Imperial Record Department**Ans.**

- (i) The first official archive of India, the 'Imperial

Record Department', was established in 1891 CE in Kolkata. It was shifted to Delhi in 1911 CE.

- (ii) In 1998 CE the then President of India, Honourable K. R. Narayanan opened the archives for public.
- (iii) It is a department under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Culture of the Indian Government.
- (iv) The documents have been preserved here in a chronological order from 1748.
- (v) It includes records in English, Arabic, Hindi, Persian, Sanskrit and Urdu languages. It also includes records in Modi script.

(3) Why is Library management important?**Ans.**

- (i) Libraries are the store houses of knowledge and information.
- (ii) Library science is very closely related to Management Science, Information Technology and the field of Education.
- (iii) Libraries perform various tasks like collecting books, arranging them systematically, conservation and preservation of those books, dissemination of information sources etc.
- (iv) Many of these tasks are completed with the help of computerised systems.
- (v) To make a book available to a reader as per his requirement is the most important aspect of library management.

(4) Which tasks are important in archives management?**Ans.**

- (i) From the technical point of view the management of archives is akin to library management.
- (ii) Preserving documents with important content in their original condition, preparing indexes and creating accurate systems of retrieval of documents are the important tasks in the management of archives.
- (iii) Documents from the archives are supposed to be very reliable.
- (iv) Because of the heavy dependency on computerised systems information technology has become an inevitable part of the management of libraries and archives.

Q.5.2. Observe the illustration and answer the questions:

Observe the given pictures and write the information about Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay. With the help of given points.



Point: (1) Significant event of 1904 CE
(2) Historical name

- (3) Style
(4) antiquities and categories

Ans.

- (1) In 1904 CE some influential residents of Mumbai decided to establish a museum to commemorate the visit of Prince of Wales of India.
- (2) In the month of 1905 CE the foundation was laid of the museum building. It was decided that the name of the museum would be 'Prince of Wales Museum of Western India'.
- (3) The building of the museum is built in Indo-Gothic style. It has been given the status of Grade I Heritage Building in Mumbai.
- (4) The museum housed about 50 thousand antiquities divided into three categories, Arts Archaeology and Natural History.

ASSIGNMENT - 9

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(2)

- (1) at Kolkata is the first Museum in India.
(a) Government Museum (b) National Musuem
(c) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay (d) Indian Museum
- (2) The building of the Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastusangrahalay is built in style.
(a) Indo - Persian (b) Indo - Gothic (c) Indo - Arabic (d) Indo - Roman

Q.1. (B) Identify the wrong pair in the following, correct it and rewrite:

(1)

- (1) Maharaj Sayajirao University - Delhi (2) Benaras Hindu University - Varanasi
(3) Aligarh Muslim University - Aligarh (4) Jivaji University - Gwalior

Q.2. (A) Complete the concept Map given below:

(2)

- (1) Prepare Conceptual map on Types of Encyclopaedia

Q.2. (B) Write short notes: (Any 1)

(2)

- (1) Vishwakosh (2) Sthal Kosh

Q.3. (A) Explain following statements with reason: (Any 1)

(3)

- (1) Archives and Libraries publish research journals, informative pamphlets, Leaflets, posters etc.
(2) Only trained persons, who are duly qualified can take up the task involved in the work of conservation and preservation.

Q.3. (B) Answer the following in brief:

(6)

- (1) Write a note on Museums of India.
(2) Write a note on Encyclopedia.

Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) Why is library management important?





Points to Remember:

- **Objectives of Indian constitution**
 - to establish a secular democratic republic
 - to ensure justice and freedom of it's citizens.
- **Constitution come into force - 26th January 1950**
- **Indicators of India's successful democracy**
 - direct representation in Parliament, State Legislatures and local self governments
 - increasing participation of the people in political process and competition
 - holding free and fair elections at regular intervals
- **Voting age was further reduced from 21 to 18 - to increase participation of the young generation**
- **Decentralisation of democracy - controls misuse of power and creates opportunities of political participation for common people.**
- **Directive Principles of State Policy**
 - includes provision of - democratic
 - empowering of local self governing institutions
- **73rd and 74th Amendent Acts - gave constitutional status to local self-governing institutions and increased their power.**
- **Right to Information (R.T.I. - 2005)**
 - ensures transparency and accountability in governance
 - reduces the element of secrecy in working of the government
- **Democratic Reforms - Right to Information, education and food security**
- **Policy of Reservation of Seats - For Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribe and Backward Classes in government services and educational institutions**
- **The Schedule Caste and Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities Act) - Any act of atrocity committed against SC and ST is liable for punishment**
- **Protection of Minorities**
 - education and employment opportunities for minorities
 - prohibition of discrimination against them on the basis of caste, religion, race, language and region
 - protection of their rights to equality, freedom, right against exploitation, cultural and educational rights.
- **Laws relating to women and provision for their representation**
 - Efforts to remove illiteracy among women and make available the opportunities for their development
 - Right to have equal share in property of father and husband, Dowry Prohibition Act, Act against sexual harassment, **Domestic Violence Prohibition Act**
 - 73rd and 74th Amendment Act reserved 33% seats in local self government. This percentage is raised to 50% in Maharashtra

- A national Commission for women has been established, similar commission at state level, act of protection of women against domestic violence.
- **The basic framework of the Constitution** - Parliament can not alter the basic structure of the constitution while amending it.
- **Significant judicial decisions** - Protection of environment, human rights, children's rights and tribal empowerment

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET - 1

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete statement:

- * (1) The Maharashtra seats are reserved for women in local self-governing institutions.
 (a) 25% (b) 30% (c) 40% (d) 50%
- * (2) Which of the following laws created favorable environment for women to secure freedom and self development
 (a) Right to Information Act
 (b) Dowry Prohibition Act
 (c) Food Security Act
 (d) None of the above
- * (3) The essence of democracy is
 (a) Universal adult franchise
 (b) Decentralization of power
 (c) Policy of reservation of seats
 (d) Judicial decisions
- (4) The Indian constitution has declared its objective to establish
 (a) Economic uniformity
 (b) Political stability
 (c) Foreign relations
 (d) Secular democratic Republic
- (5) The voting age of men and women is reduced from 21 to years.
 (a) 25 (b) 18 (c) 30 (d) 16
- (6) controls the misuse of power and creates opportunities for political participation for the common people.
 (a) Decentralization of democracy
 (b) Right to Vote
 (c) Right to Information
 (d) Social justice and equality
- (7) RTI is necessary to create opportunities for and interaction with the government.
 (a) Tax evasion
 (b) Public unrest and strikes

- (c) Moral education
 (d) Citizen's participation
- (8) Parliament while amending the constitution can not alter
 (a) Emergency Provisions
 (b) Basic structure of the constitution
 (c) GST Laws
 (d) Directive Principles of State Policy
- (9) By 73rd and 74th amendment to Indian Constitution in 1992 gave a to local self governing institutions.
 (a) three-tier structure (b) constitutional status
 (c) code of conduct (d) set of directives
- (10) and are the hallmarks of good governance.
 (a) Police and prison
 (b) Corruption and bribery
 (c) Transparency and accountability
 (d) Trustworthiness and credibility
- (11) The includes provisions of democratic decentralisation.
 (a) Preamble of the constitution
 (b) Indian Penal Code
 (c) Directive Principles of State Policy
 (d) Fundamental Rights and Duties

Ans. (1) 50% (2) Dowry Prohibition Act (3) Decentralization of power (4) Secular democratic Republic (5) 18 (6) Decentralization of democracy (7) citizen's participation (8) Basic structure of the constitution (9) constitutional status (10) transparency and accountability (11) Directive Principles of State Policy

Q.2. State whether following statement are true or false with reasons:

* (1) Indian democracy is considered the largest democracy in the world.

Ans. True.

- (i) Indian constitution guaranteed adult suffrage by giving the right to vote equally, to both men and women above the age of 21 years.
- (ii) The voting age was further reduced from 21 to 18 which gave opportunity of political participation to the young generation of India.

(iii) Such provisions have made India the largest democracy in the world.

(iv) India has the largest number of voters compared to any other democratic nation.

***(2) Secrecy in the working of Government has increased due to Right to information.**

Ans. False.

(i) The increased communication between citizens and government helps in strengthening democracy and in building trust relationship between them.

(ii) Citizens have a right to know about the working and activities of the government.

(iii) The Government of India gave Right to Information to the citizens of India to ensure transparency and accountability which are the hallmarks of good governance.

(iv) Right to Information has made the government more transparent and has reduced the element of secrecy in the working of government.

(3) Constitution is a living document.

Ans. True.

(i) Constitution is dynamic and is a living document.

(ii) Constitution has to change according to changing conditions and Parliament has a power to make those changes.

(iii) Judiciary accepted this power of Parliament to make changes in the Constitution but at same time specified the limitations on this power.

(iv) Judiciary took a stand that Parliament while amending the constitution cannot alter the basic structure of the constitution.

(4) The Act for the protection of women against domestic violence is an important step in the direction of democracy.

Ans. True.

(i) This act underlined the need to protect the prestige and self-esteem of women.

(ii) This act rejected traditional forms of domination and authoritarianism and expanded the scope of Indian democracy in true sense.

(5) Women participation should be increased in the representative institutions.

Ans. True.

(i) In our country, from the very beginning, women have inadequate representation in politics and political institutions.

(ii) Many countries in the world have made efforts to increase representation of women.

(iii) From this perspective, changes are taking place in India as well.

(iv) The 73rd and 74th amendment reserved 33% of seats for women in local self-governing institutions.

(v) This percentage has been raised to 50% in several states including Maharashtra.

Q.3. (A) Explain the concept:

***(1) Right based approach.**

Ans. After 2000, the whole approach towards democratic reforms has been changed. Democratic reforms are considered as 'rights' of citizens. Accordingly, citizens in India have got Right to Information, Education and Food Security. These rights have strengthened democracy in India.

***(2) Right to Information.**

Ans. RTI was introduced in 2005.

(i) Citizen empowerment is very essential condition of democracy.

(ii) It creates an opportunity for the citizen's to participate and interact with the Government.

(iii) The increase communication between citizens and Government helps in strengthening democracy.

(iv) It helps to build trustful relationship between the Government and the citizens.

(v) Right to information ensures transparency and accountability which are the hallmarks of governance.

(vi) Right to information reduces the element of secrecy in the working of government.

**(3) What are provisions made for minorities by the Government? Or
*Provision regarding minorities.**

Ans. The Indian constitution has made several provisions for the protection of minorities:

(i) Different policies about providing opportunities are made for education and employment.

(ii) Prohibition of discrimination on the basis of caste, religion, race, language and region.

(iii) Protection of their right to equality, freedom, right against exploitation and cultural and educational rights.

***(4) Policy of reservation of seats.**

Ans. Policy of Reservation of seats are for those sections of society who have been deprived of the opportunities for education and employment for a long period. Following are the efforts have been made to improve their conditions:

(i) To provide opportunities for education and employment.

- (ii) In order to protect these rights some seats are reserved in the educational institution and in government services for scheduled caste and scheduled tribes.
- (iii) There is also a provision of reservation of seats for other backward classes.

*** (5) Women representation in Lok Sabha.**

Ans.

- (i) In our country from the very beginning women have less representation in politics and political institutions.
- (ii) But today the perspective changes are taking place in India as well.
- (iii) The 73rd and 74th amendment reserved 33% of seats for women in local self Governing institution.
- (iv) The percentage has been raised to 50% in several states including Maharashtra.
- (v) If we compare the women representation in 1951-52 elections the number of women MPs in Lok Sabha were 22 i.e. 4.5% and the latest election held in 2014 has 66 no. of women MPs i.e. 12.15%.
- (vi) A gradual change is seen in the women representation in politics.

(6) Which decisions of Judiciary have made constitutional provisions more meaningful?

Ans. The court has given judgements include rights of children; protection of human rights; protection of the honour and dignity of women; individual freedom; and tribal empowerment.

(2) State the features required for good governance.

Ans. Following are the required measures/features of good governance in a democracy:

- (i) Accountability/responsible government.
- (ii) Effective and efficient government.
- (iii) Responsive government.
- (iv) Transparency in working of government.
- (v) Just and all-inclusive development.
- (vi) People's participation in governing and decision-making process.

(7) Which laws/provisions of the Constitution have created favourable social environment for women?

Ans. Right to have equal share in the property of father and husband, Dowry Prohibition Act, act against sexual harassment, Domestic Violence Prohibition Act are some important provision which created favourable environment for protection of freedom of women and securing their development.

(8) What indicates India's democratic success?

Or

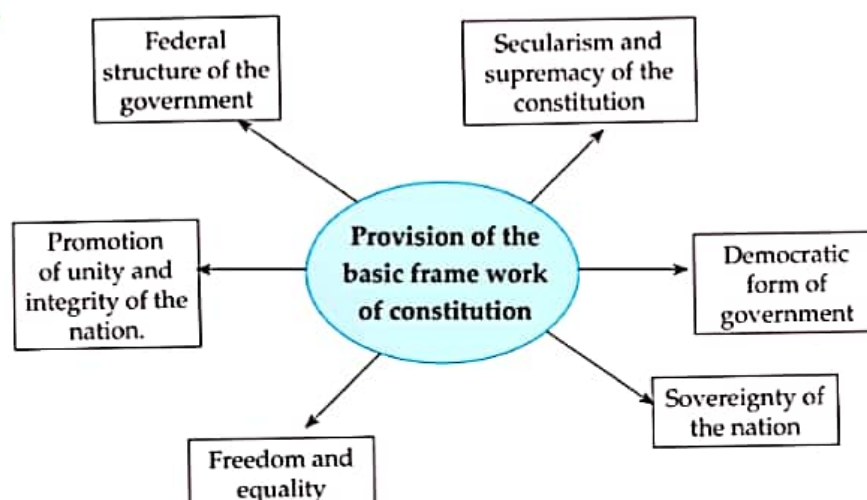
Enlist important indicators of India's successful democracy.

Ans. The Indian people have direct representation in the Parliament, State legislatures and local governments. The increasing participation of the people in the political process and political competition shows that Indian democracy has become successful to a great extent. Holding free and fair elections at regular intervals in an important indicator of India's successful democracy.

Q.3. (B) Do as directed:

(A) 1. Complete the following chart:

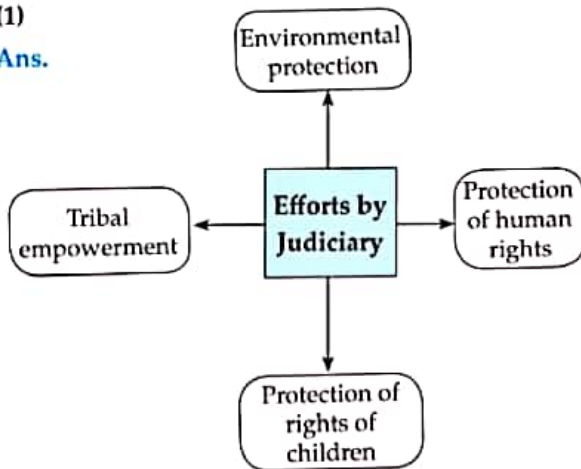
Ans.



(A) 2. Complete the web:

(1)

Ans.

**Q.4. Answer in brief:**

*** (1) What are the effects of reducing the voting age from 21 years to 18 years.**

Ans. The following are the effects of reducing the voting age from 21 years to 18 years.

- (i) It provides an opportunity of political participation to the younger generation in India.
- (ii) This provision have made India the largest democratic nation in the world.
- (iii) This has increased the number of voter as compared to other democratic nation.
- (iv) This effect has not only brought quantitative but also quantitative participation of young voters.

*** (2) What is meant by establishment of social justice and the equality?**

Ans. Our constitution has given the guidelines to establish a new society based on the two important objectives i.e. social justice and equality.

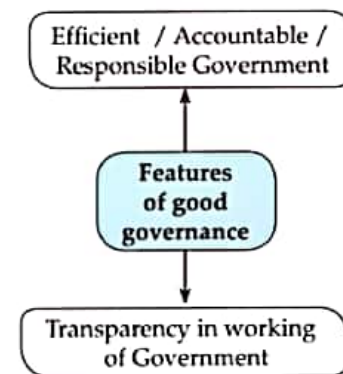
- (i) The principle of justice and equality aims at ending discrimination in social status as superior or inferior on the basis of caste, religion, language and gender, place of birth, race property and giving equal opportunity for the development of every individual.
- (ii) The efforts made by the Government and its policies to strengthens the social justice and equality.

(3) Which decision of the Court has resulted in protection of honour and prestige of women?

Ans. Taking into consideration the problems of women several policies have been adopted at national and international level to remove illiteracy among women and to make available opportunities for their development.

(2)

Ans.



- (i) Right to have equal share in the property of father and husband, Dowry Prohibition Act against sexual harassments, domestic violence prohibition act are some important provisions which created favourable provision for the protection of freedom of women.
 - (ii) The representation of women is raised to 50% in several states including Maharashtra.
 - (iii) A National Commission for women has been established. Similar commission also exist at state level.
 - (iv) The Act for the protection of women against domestic violence, which protects the prestige and self esteem of women and rejects traditional forms of domination and authoritarianism.
- (4) What provision does the basic structure of the constitution include?**

Ans. The basis structure of the constitution includes following provisions:

- (i) Republican and democratic form of the Government.
 - (ii) Federal structure of the constitution.
 - (iii) Promotion of unity and Integrity of the nation
 - (iv) Sovereignty of the nation.
 - (v) Secularism and supremacy of the constitution.
- (5) Read the following chart and answer the following question.**

No.	Year	No. of women MPs	Percentage
1	1951-52	22	4.50%
2	1957	22	4.45%
3	1962	31	6.28%
4	1967	29	5.58%

5	1971	28	5.41%
6	1977	19	3.51%
7	1980	28	5.29%
8	1984	43	7.95%
9	1989	29	5.48%
10	1991	39	7.30%
11	1996	40	7.37%
12	1998	43	7.92%
13	1999	49	9.02%
14	2004	45	8.29%
15	2009	59	10.87%
16	2014	66	12.15%

(i) In which election year the number of women MPs is minimum?

Ans. In the year 1977 the number of women MPs is minimum.

(ii) In which election year the number of women MPs is maximum?

Ans. In the year 2014 the number of women MPs is maximum

(iii) In which year the percentage of women's representation is recorded the highest?

Ans. In 2014, women's representation is recorded highest - 12.15%.

ASSIGNMENT - 1

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(4)

- The Maharashtra seats are reserved for women in local self-governing institution.
(a) 25% (b) 30% (c) 40% (d) 50%
- The essence of democracy is
(a) Universal adult franchise (b) Decentralization of power
(c) Policy of reservation of seats (d) Judicial decisions
- The voting age of men and women is reduced from 21 to years.
(a) 25 (b) 18 (c) 30 (d) 16
- The Indian constitution has declared its objective to established a
(a) Social justice and equality (b) Social justice and equality
(c) Social justice (d) Secular democratic Republic

Q.2. State whether following statement are true or false with reasons:

(4)

- Indian democracy is considered the largest democracy in the world.
- Constitution is a living document.

Q.3. (A) Explain the concept:

(4)

- Right to Information
- Features of Good Governance

Q.3. (B) Write short notes:

(4)

- Policy of reservation of seats.
- Women representation in Loksabha

Q.4. Answer in brief:

(4)

- What are the effects of reducing the voting age from 21 years to 18 years.





Points to Remember:

- **Election**
 - The process through which people's representative are selected
 - Helps to bring a change in power through peaceful means.
- **Representatives should be** - Efficient, honest, trustworthy
- **Election Commission of India (State level Election Commission)**
 - conducts and administers the election process.
 - from declaration of dates of elections to its results, the entire process is directed and controlled by the commission
 - Established in 1950 under Article 324
 - autonomous body which consists of one chief election commissioner, and two other commissioners appointed by the President.
- **Sukumar Sen** - First Chief Election Commissioner
- **Independence of Election Commission** - Election Commissioner can not be removed from his powers easily or on account of political reasons
- **Functions of Election Commission**
 - Preparing the voters' list.
 - To decide the time table and programme of elections
 - Scrutiny of the applications of the candidates.
 - Recognition to political parties
 - Resolve disputes relating to elections
 - Restructuring of a constituency
- **Preparing of voters' list**
 - A citizen who has completed 18 years of age and has his/her name in the voter's list can vote.
 - Prepare the list of eligible voters and to update existing voters' list.
 - Issue identity cards.
- **To decide timetable and programme of elections** - decides when to conduct elections and in how many stages to hold elections in every state.
- **Scrutiny of the applications of the candidate** - only eligible candidates (either from political parties or independent) are allowed to contest elections.
- **Recognition to political parties**
 - Recognize or derecognise a political party.
 - allotment of election symbols.
- **To resolve any dispute relating to elections** - Declare any candidate as disqualified or conduct re-elections in a particular constituency
- **Restructuring the constituency**
 - 543 constituencies of Lok Sabha
 - Creating and restructuring constituencies is a responsibility of Delimitation Commission.

- **Code of conduct**
 - controls malpractices during elections and ensures free and fair elections.
 - Explains rules that are to be followed by Government, political parties and voters before elections and during elections.
- **Sham Sharan Negi -**
 - The first voter of India from Himachal Pradesh.
 - Exercised his right to vote on 25th October 1951 in Loksabha elections.
- **Challenges in conducting free and fair elections**
 - misuse of money
 - criminalization of politics : political parties give election tickets to the candidates with criminal background
 - violence.
 - family monopoly : leaders give election tickets to their own relatives.
- **Electoral Reforms**
 - Political parties should give 50% candidature to women candidates and try to ensure that they get elected.
 - Candidature should not be given to candidates having criminal background and the decisions given by the court should be followed strictly.
 - Representation of People's Act should be timely amended.
- **First elections of independent India - 1951-52.**
- **Advantages of EVM**
 - An option of 'None of the above' (NOTA) is available to voters who do not want to vote for any candidate.
 - It became easy for the disabled people to vote.
 - Reduction in cutting of trees helped in protection of the environment.
 - Early declaration of the election results.
- **General Elections - Lok Sabha elections held after every five years.**
- **Mid term Elections**
 - Elections which are held before the completion of the term if :
 - (i) government loses majority in the Parliament.
 - (ii) member parties of a coalition government withdraw their support.
- **By - Elections**
 - Elections held for the seat that has become vacant due to :
 - (i) Resignation of the elected representative in Lok Sabha, Vidhan Sabha and Local self-government.
 - (ii) Death of the representative.
- **Election Commission was established**
 - Expert committee on 8th October, 2010.
 - To add a new facility to EVM
 - Voter verified Paper Audit Trail.
 - To verify whether vote cast is registered properly.

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 2

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) Election commissioner is appointed by
 (a) President (b) Prime Minister
 (c) Speaker of Lokasabha
 (d) Vice President
- * (2) was appointed as the first Chief Election Commissioner of Independent India.
 (a) Dr Rajendra Prasad (b) T. N. Sheshan
 (c) Sukumar Sen (d) Neela Satyanarayan
- * (3) Constituencies are created by committee of Election Commission.
 (a) Selection (b) Delimitation
 (c) Voting (d) Timetable
- (4) Article of Indian Constitution has established Election Commission as an autonomous body.
 (a) 321 (b) 326 (c) 296 (d) 324
- (5) Every Indian citizen who has completed years of age has a right to vote.
 (a) 21 (b) 18 (c) 16 (d) 25
- (6) has the authority to issue identity card to the voters.
 (a) The President (b) The Prime Minister
 (c) Election Commission
 (d) The small political parties.
- (7) The total number of members in Lok Sabha is
 (a) 543 (b) 565 (c) 545 (d) 534
- (8) Sham Sharan Negi from was the first voter of India.
 (a) Uttar Pradesh (b) Andhra Pradesh
 (c) Himachal Pradesh (d) Arunachal Pradesh
- (9) To increase participation of women in politics, the political parties should give candidature to women candidates.
 (a) 30% (b) 40% (c) 10% (d) 50%
- (10) The first election in independent India was held in
 (a) 1951-52 (b) 1947-48
 (c) 1949-50 (d) 1952-53.
- (11) Lok Sabha elections are held after every years.
 (a) Seven (b) Six (c) Five (d) Three

- (12) Special voters' awareness campaign is run for
 (a) Election of the Election Commissioner
 (b) Curbing malpractices at voting booths
 (c) Voter's registration
 (d) Recognition of political parties
- (13) should be done to avoid candidates of criminal background from contesting elections.
 (a) Conduct to Voter Verified Paper Audit Trial
 (b) Allotment of 50% seats to women candidates
 (c) Regular use of EVM.
 (d) Amendment of Representation of the People's Act.
- (14) is an inseparable component of comprehensive democratic process.
 (a) Decriminalisation of politics
 (b) Election process
 (c) Registering NOTA
 (d) Replacing ballot boxes with EVM.
- (15) Creating constituencies is the responsibility of
 (a) Election Commission
 (b) Human Rights Commission
 (c) Delimitation Commission
 (d) Constituency Board
- (16) Elections held before the completion of the term is known as elections.
 (a) General (b) Emergency
 (c) Mid term (d) State Assembly

Ans. (1) President (2) Sukumar Sen (3) Delimitation (4) 324 (5) 18 (6) Election Commission (7) 543 (8) Himachal Pradesh (9) 50% (10) 1951-52 (11) Five (12) Voter's registration (13) Amendment of Representation of the Peoples Act. (14) Election process (15) Delimitation Commission (16) Mid term

Q.2. Explain whether the following statements are true or false, with reasons:

* (1) Election commission lays down the code of conduct during elections.

Ans. True.

(i) To ensure free and fair elections in India code of conduct is one of the measure to control malpractices during elections.

(ii) Code of conduct explains the rules that are to be followed by Government, political parties

and voters before elections and during elections. Even the Government cannot violate these rules.

***(2) Under special circumstances election commission holds elections in a particular constituency for a second time.**

Ans. True.

(i) If the elected representative in Lok Sabha, Vidhan Sabha or local self government resigns or due to his death his seat becomes vacant, the elections are held for that seat.

(3) At the times of the first elections in India, even illiterate people could vote.

Ans. True.

(i) At the time of the first elections, preparing a voter's list was a challenging task. As many people were illiterate, the special procedure of voting was used during elections.

(ii) 20 lacs steel boxes were made for voting purpose.

(iii) Election symbols were stuck on the boxes.

(iv) The voters were given the blank ballot papers which they were supposed to drop in the box having election symbol of the party they wanted to vote for.

(v) Because of this system even the illiterate people could vote.

***(4) The State government decides as to when and in how many stages the elections would be held in a particular state.**

Ans. False.

(i) The Election Commission of India and the State Level State Election Commission conduct all important elections in our country.

(ii) The entire process of elections from declaring date of elections to declaration of results is carried out under the direction and control of Election Commission.

(5) Election Commission has the authority to issue identity cards to the voters.

Ans. True.

(i) The Election Commission the autonomous body administers the election process in India.

(ii) To prepare the list of eligible voters to update the existing voter's list, to include the names of new voters is the responsibility of Election Commission.

(6) The electoral process in India has to face many challenges to conduct the free, fair reliable election process.

Ans. True.

(i) Misuse of money takes place to a great extent during elections.

(ii) Many political parties give election tickets to the candidates with criminal background.

(iii) Extent of violence has increased significantly by during elections.

(iv) The leaders give election tickets to their own relative and create family monopoly in politics.

(7) All political parties supported the decision of adding a new facility Voter Verified Paper audit Trail in EVM Machine.

Ans. True.

(i) Election Commission established an expert committee on 8th October 2010.

(ii) It was decided to add a new facility Voter Verified Paper Audit Trail in EVM machines.

(iii) All political parties supported this. Because of this facility the voters can verify whether the vote cast is registered properly.

(iv) The purpose of this important step is to stop the malpractices in election.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following concepts:

***(1) Reorganizing the constituencies.**

Ans.

(i) The total number of members in Lok Sabha is 543.

(ii) Every member represents one constituency. It means there are 543 constituencies of Lok Sabha.

(iii) Creating constituencies is the responsibility of Delimitation Commission of Election Commission.

(iv) Delimitation Commission does not fall under any pressure while restructuring the constituencies.

***(2) Journey from ballot box to EVM Machine.**

Ans.

(i) In the initial elections, ballot boxes were used for the purpose of voting.

(ii) The use of EVM Machines started from the decade of 1980s.

(iii) Voting Machine i.e. EVM Machine proved to be very effective and advantageous important mode which increased the participation of the voters.

- (iv) The voting machine helps the voter to choose an option of NOTA (None of the above) if he do not want to vote any candidate.
- (v) It helps the disabled people (Divyanga) to vote easily.
- (vi) It has helped in the protection of environment by reducing the cutting of trees.
- (iv) It has made possible the early declaration of election results.

(3) Mid-term elections and By-elections.

Ans.

- (i) Mid term elections : If the elected government before completing its term loses its majority in the Parliament, if the member parties of coalition government withdraw their support, resulting to that government loses its majority and if no alternative government is possible, then elections are held before the completion of the term. They are called Mid term Elections.
- (ii) By - Election: If the elected representative in Lok Sabha, Vidhan Sabha or local self government resigns or due to his death his seat becomes vacant, the elections are held for that seat. It is called By - Election.

(4) Representation

Ans.

- (i) Modern democracy is a representative democracy.
- (ii) In democracy it is not possible to involve entire population in the decision making process.

- (iii) This results in the beginning of electing some people on behalf of entire population as representatives who would run the government.
 - (iv) The representatives who form the government are expected to be responsible to the people and give preference to the welfare of the people.
- (5) **The electoral process during the first elections in India.**

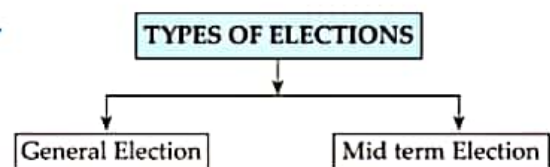
Ans.

- (i) At the time of the first elections preparing voter's list was a challenging task.
- (ii) As many people were illiterate, the special procedure of voting was used during elections.
- (iii) 20 lacs steel boxes were made for voting purpose.
- (iv) Election symbols were stuck on the boxes.
- (v) The voters were given the blank ballot papers which they were supposed to drop in the box having election symbol of the party they wanted to vote for.
- (vi) This system helped even the illiterate people to vote.

Q.3. (B) Do as directed:

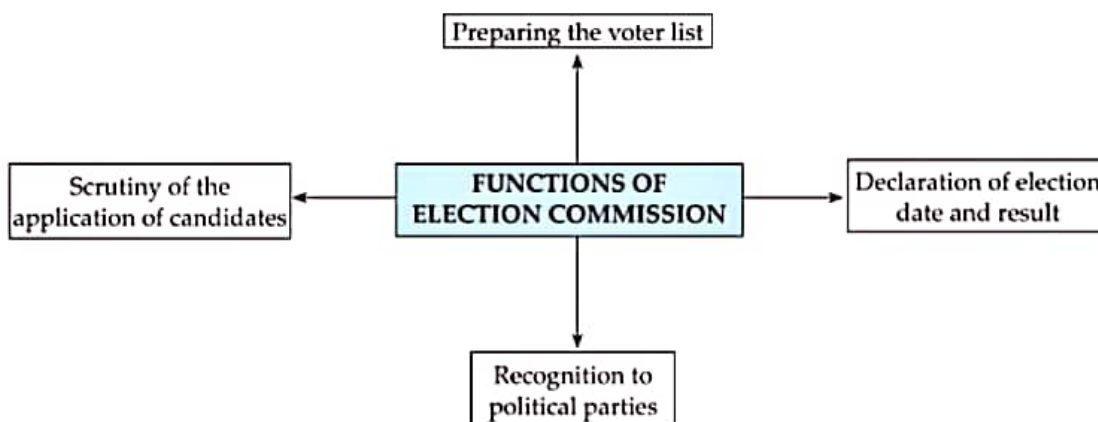
(A) 1. Complete the web:

Ans.



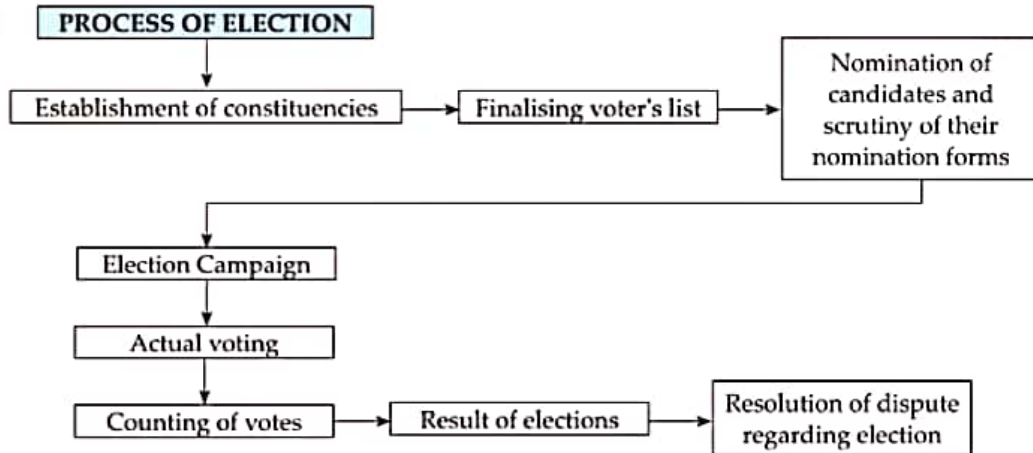
(A) 2. Complete the chart:

Ans.



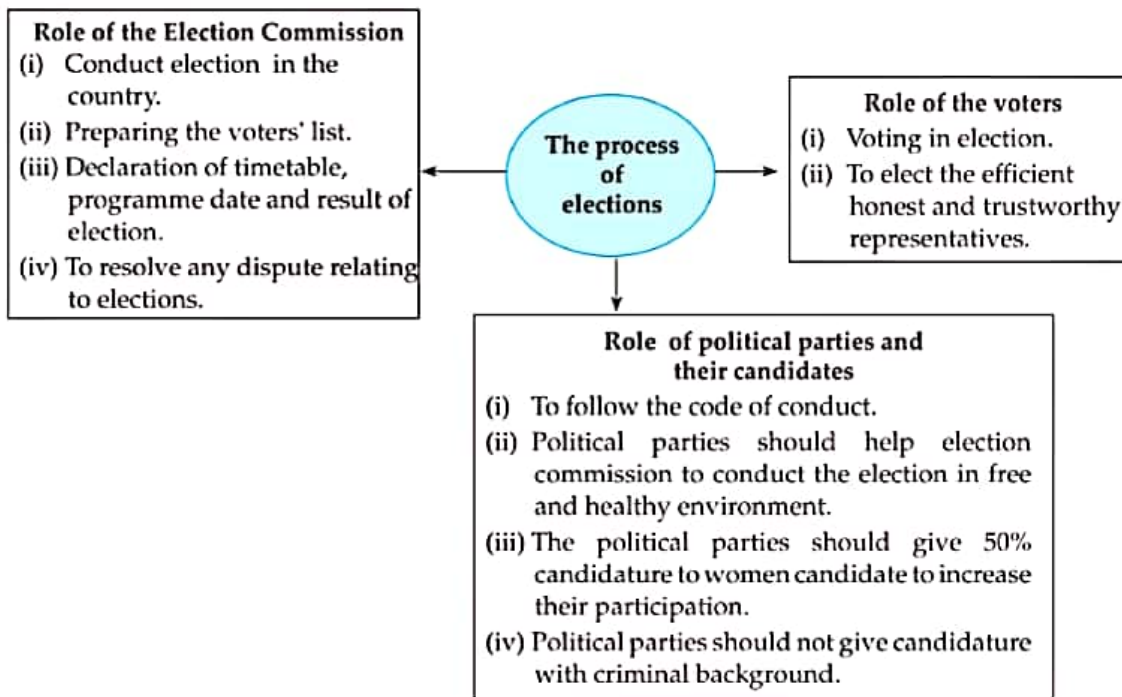
(A) 3. Complete the flowchart on process of Election:

Ans.



(A) 4. Complete the following picture:

Ans.



Q.4. Answer in detail:

*** (1) Explain the functions of Election commission.**

Ans.

(i) Preparing the voters list:

To prepare the list of eligible voters to update the existing voters' list, to include the name of new voters is the responsibility of election commission.

(ii) Decide the timetable and programme of elections:

The Election Commission decides when to conduct elections and in how many stages to hold elections in every state.

(iii) Scrutiny of the applications of candidates :

- (a) Selected candidates of political parties as well as independent candidates have to fill the applications which include the information about their own self.
- (b) The Election Commission scrutinizes all the applications and allows the eligible candidates to contest the election.

(iv) Give recognition to political parties:

- (a) In our country, we have multiparty system.
- (b) The Election Commission has the right to recognize or derecognize the political parties.

(c) Election Commission also allots election symbols to the political parties.

(v) To resolve any disputes relating to elections:

(a) The Election Commission has the responsibility to resolve any disputes that may arise regarding elections.

(b) The Election Commission can declare any candidate as disqualified or conduct reelection in a particular constituency.

***(2) Write some additional information about the post of Election Commissioner.**

Ans.

(i) In Indian Election commission is central to the process of election.

(ii) Article 324 of Indian constitution has established this autonomous body.

(iii) It consists of one chief election commissioner and two other commissioners.

(iv) The President appoints the election commission.

(v) In order to preserve the independence of election commissioner, he cannot be removed from his power easily or on account of political reasons.

(vi) The Election Commission does not have a separate staff. Government officers, teachers and other employees help election commission to execute the process of election.

***(3) Explain the meaning of Code of Conduct.**

Ans.

(i) Code of Conduct explains the rules that are to be followed by the government, political parties and the voters before elections and during elections.

(ii) It helps to control malpractices during elections.

(iii) It ensures free and fair elections in India.

(4) What are the challenges faced by Election Commission in conducting free and fair elections?

Ans.

(i) Misuse of Money:

(a) Misuse of money takes place to a great extent during elections.

(b) Election Commission has to take several measures to stop misuse of money.

(ii) Criminalization of Politics:

(a) Many political parties give election tickets to the candidates with criminal background. This results in criminalization of politics

(b) The Election Commission has to take certain steps to ensure the free environment during elections.

(iii) Major challenge in violence:

(a) Violence has increased significantly during elections.

(b) All political parties should help Election Commission to control the violence.

(iv) Family monopoly in Politics :

(a) To ensure the continued influence on politics, the leader gives election tickets to their own relatives. This practice creates family monopoly in politics.

These are some of the major challenges faced during the elections.

(5) Suggest some measures to make electoral process reliable.

Ans.

(i) To increase participation of women in politics:

(a) To increase participation of women in politics by giving them 50% candidature.

(b) To ensure that the women should get elected.

(ii) No candidature to criminal background:

(a) Political parties should not give candidature to candidates having criminal background.

(b) This should strictly follow the decision given by the court in this respect.

(iii) Control on mismanagement of Money:

(a) The government should take care of the election Political parties should not make misuse or mismanagement of money during the elections.

(iv) Amendment of Representation of the Peoples Act:

(a) Representation of the Peoples Act should be amended accordingly so that the candidates having criminal background will not participate in elections.



ASSIGNMENT - 2

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(4)

- (1) Constituencies are created by commission of Election Commission.
 (a) Selection (b) Delimitation (c) Voting (c) Timetable
- (2) Election Commissioner is appointed by
 (a) President (b) Prime Minister (c) Speaker of Lok Sabha (d) Vice President.
- (3) was the first voter of India.
 (a) Sham Sharan Negi (b) Sukumar Sen (c) Dr. Ambedkar (d) T. N. Sheshan
- (4) has the authority to issue identity cards to the voters.
 (a) The President (b) The Prime Minister (c) Election commissioner (c) Election commission

Q.2. State whether following statements are true or false. Give reasons for your answer:

(4)

- (1) Election commission lays down the Code of Conduct during elections.
- (2) The State government decides as to when and in how many stages, the election would be held in a particular state.

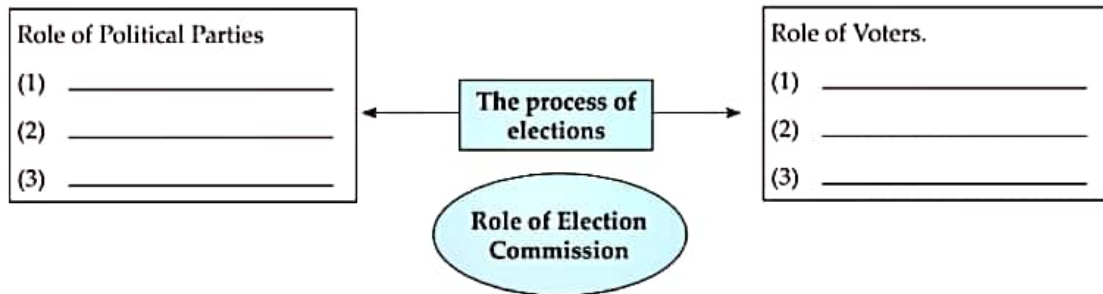
Q.3. (A) Explain the following concepts:

(4)

- (1) Representation.
- (2) Electoral process during first elections.

Q.3. (B) Complete the following:

(4)



Q.4. Answer in detail:

(4)

- (1) Explain the meaning of Code of Conduct.
- (2) Explain the functions of Election Commission.



3

Political Parties



Points to Remember:

- **Political Parties** - A link that connects common people, democracy, representation and elections.
- **Meaning of Political Parties** as - "A group of people who aim to contest elections, win elections and get power and establish the government of their party."
- **Characteristics of Political Parties:**
 - To achieve power (fair competition through elections)
 - To pursue an ideology (Politics and stand about social issues)
 - To have Party agenda (based on party Ideology)
 - To establish government (Party which gets the majority forms the government)
 - Link between the government and the people (Political parties convey the demand and complains of the people to the government.
- **'Single dominant party system' came to an end - 1989**
- **One Party System** - If power remains with one political party for a long period and if no other political parties are influential, the party system is called a one party system.
- **Two Party System** - In politics, when two political parties are influential and if political parties enjoy power alternatively, this party system is called a two party system.
- **Multi - Party System** - Many political parties compete for political power and more or less they are equally influential, this party system is called multi-party system.
- **Regionalism** - anti - The feeling of affinity developed about our language and region gradually turns into the identity consciousness and gives rise to regionalism.
- **Regional Parties** - Groups in the region who have a proud feeling about the different identity of their region and who compete to get political power with objective of regional development.

	National Political Parties	Year of Establishment	Ideologies, Objectives and Policies
(1)	Indian National Congress, (INC)	1885	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The party follows the policy of securing all round development, equal rights and welfare for minorities and disadvantageous sections of society. - The party believes in democratic socialism, social equality and international peace.
(2)	Communist Party of India, (CPI)	1925	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The party works for the welfare of labourers and workers. - Opposes Capitalism - Due to difference in opinion it got split into two separate parties (a) The Communist Party of India. (b) The Communist Party of India. (Marxist)

			- Differences developed in 1962, as to whether leadership of Communist China should be adopted or that of Communist Soviet Union.
(3)	Bhartiya Janata Party, (BJP)	1951	- The party stands for the protection of Indian culture and tradition and gives importance to economic reforms.
(4)	Communist Party of India (Marxist), CPI (M)	1962	- The party proclaims socialism secularism and democracy - opposes imperialism. - and protects the interests of workers, farmers and landless labourers
(5)	Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)	1984	- To protect the interest of majority Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes, religious minorities and other backward classes, and - aims to give power in the hands of majority.
(6)	Nationalist Congress Party, (NCP)	1999	- The party believes in the value of democracy, equality and secularism. - The party split from Congress.
(7)	Trinamool Congress (TMC)	1998	- The party supports democracy, secularism and protection of weaker sections of the society. - Recognised as National party in 2016.

	Regional Political Parties	State and Year of Establishment	Objectives, Ideologies and Policies
(1)	Shiv Sena	Maharashtra, 1966	- Protection of the rights of Marathi people. - Promotion of Marathi language. - Resistance to people from other regions.
(2)	Shiromani Akali Dal	Punjab, 1920	- Cultivating religious and regional identity
(3)	Jammu and Kashmir National Conference	Kashmir, 1932	- To protect the interests of Kashmiri people and autonomous status
(4)	Assam Gan Parishad	Assam, 1985	- To resolve the problem of displaced people. - To protect the unique cultural, linguistic and social identity of Assam. - Economic development of Assam.
(5)	Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam	Tamil Nadu, 1944	- Protection of Tamil identity, member of Coalition Government at the centre

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 3

Q.1. Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete sentence:

- * (1) To acquire political power, when people come together and participate in electoral process such organizations are called
- (a) Government (b) Society
(c) Political Parties (d) Social Organization
- * (2) National Conference is a party in state.
(a) Orissa (b) Assam
(c) Bihar (d) Jammu & Kashmir
- * (3) Justice Party, a non Brahmin movement was transformed into political party.
(a) Assam Gan Parishad
(b) Shiv Sena
(c) Dravid Munnetra Kazhagam
(d) Jammu & Kashmir Conference.
- (4) works as a link between the Government and the people.
(a) Political parties (b) Government
(c) President (d) Social organizations.
- (5) The political party which gets in election forms the government.

- (a) ticket (b) minority
(c) support (d) majority
- (6) Indian National Congress was established in
(a) 1984 (b) 1885 (c) 1925 (d) 1988
- (7) The works for the welfare of labourers and workers.
(a) Communist Party of India
(b) Shiv Sena
(c) Indian National Congress
(d) Bhartiya Janata Party
- (8) The stands for the protection of Indian culture and traditions.
(a) Communist Party of India
(b) Trinamool Congress
(c) Bahujan Samaj Party
(d) Bhartiya Janata Party
- (9) Shiv Sena is a party in state.
(a) Tamil Nadu (b) Assam
(c) Punjab (d) Maharashtra
- (10) received by political party is called as the "mass base."
(a) Social support (b) Popularity
(c) Dalit votes (d) Election symbol
- (11) Bahujan Samaj Party professes ideology.
(a) socialist (b) imperialist
(c) humanist (d) propagandist
- (12) Election Commission gave party recognition as national party in 2016.
(a) Communist Party of India (M)
(b) Trinamool Congress.
(c) Communist Party of India (M)
(d) Bhartiya Jan Sangh
- (13) is one of the consequences of increasing influence of regional parties in national politics.
(a) Regionalism (b) Coalition politics
(c) Amendments in the constitution
(d) Split in political parties.
- (14) In 1995 party entered in a coalition with BJP.
(a) Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
(b) Shiromani Akali Dal

- (c) Shiva Sena
(d) Maharashtra Navnirman Sena
- (15) In 1944, Justice Party came to be known as
(a) Non Brahmin movement
(b) Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
(c) Dravida Kazhagam
(d) All India Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
- (16) National Conference strives to protect status of Jammu and Kashmir.
(a) independent (b) federal
(c) dependent (d) autonomous
- (17) Regional identities give rise to
(a) autonomous status
(b) coalition government in the states
(c) criminalisation of politics
(d) Separatist Movements

Ans. (1) Political Parties (2) Jammu & Kashmir (3) Dravid Munnetra Kazhagam (4) Political parties (5) majority (6) 1885 (7) Communist Party of India (8) Bhartiya Janata Party (9) Maharashtra (10) Social support (11) socialist (12) Trinamool Congress (13) Coalition politics (14) Shiv Sena (15) Dravida Kazhagam (16) autonomous (17) Separatist Movements

Q. 2. State whether the following statements are True or False with reasons.

*** (1) Bhartiya Janata Party was established in 1980 after disintegration of Janata Party.**

Ans. True.

(i) Bhartiya Jana Sangh was established in 1951. This party was merged with Janata Party that was established in 1977.

(ii) The Janata Party could not survive. There was a split in the party and Bharatiya Jan Sangh - the component party of Janata Party established a new party in 1980 - Bhartiya Janata Party.

*** (2) Political parties act as a link between government and people.**

Ans. True.

(i) Political parties communicate the demands and complaints of the people to the government.

(ii) Government tries to get support of people for its policies and programmes through political parties.

*** (3) Political Parties are social organizations.**

Ans. True

- (i) Political Parties take initiative in resolving social problems.
- (ii) They involve in various social movement and their work.

*** (4) Coalition politics leads to instability**

Ans. False

- (i) The belief that coalition government brings instability was proved wrong by the political party system in our country.
- (ii) In fact, coalition government system is stabilized in India.

*** (5) Shiromani Akali Dal is a national party.**

Ans. False.

- (i) Shiromani Akali Dal is a regional political party which has assumed power in Punjab for many years.
 - (ii) It was established in 1920, a prominent regional party in Punjab with the objective of cultivating religions and regional identity.
- (5) Jammu & Kashmir National Conference the main regional party was established in Kashmir in 1932.**

Ans. True.

This party was established to protect the interest of Kashmiri people and protection of autonomous status.

- (6) Shiv Sena the regional party shares power with BJP in Maharashtra since 2014.**

Ans. True.

In 1995 Shiv Sena entered into a coalition with BJP and came to power in Maharashtra.

- (7) The Communist Party of India got split in a separate party in 1962.**

Ans. True.

- (i) The party leadership developed differences in 1962 over the issue of whether Communist Party of India should accept the leadership of Communist China or Communist Soviet Union.
- (ii) This led to the split in Communist Party of India and a separate party, The Communist Party of India (Marxist) was formed.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the following concepts:

*** (1) Regionalism:**

Ans.

- (i) The feeling of affinity developed about one's own language and region, gradually turns into the identity consciousness and it gives rise to regionalism.

- (ii) People think primarily about the interest and development of their own region.

*** (2) One Party System:**

Ans. If power remains with one political party for a long period and if no other political parties are influential, the party system is called one party system.

*** (3) Two Party System:**

Ans. In politics when two political parties are influential and if political parties enjoy power alternatively, the party system is called a two party system.

(4) Party agenda:

Ans.

- (i) Political parties prepare party's agenda on the basis of party ideology.
- (ii) They implement the agenda after they get political power.
- (iii) Political parties try to get support of people on the basis of their agenda.

(5) Multi Party System:

Ans. Many political parties compete for power and when they are more or less equally influential, the party system is called Multi Party System.

(6) Political Parties:

Ans. A group of people with the objective to contest elections, win elections and get power and establish the government of their party.

(7) National Parties:

Ans.

- (i) National parties are political parties which exist in democratic systems, they are kind of social organizations with the objective of achieving political power.
- (ii) National parties are recognized by the election commission under prescribed conditions.
- (iii) (a) A Political Party should secure minimum 6% of valid votes in four or more states in earlier Lok Sabha election or State Assembly elections and minimum four members should be elected in the Lok Sabha from any state or states in earlier, elections. **OR**

(b) The candidates of a party should be elected from minimum 2% constituencies out of total Lok Sabha constituencies and from minimum 3 states.

- (iv) There are many National parties in India with their different ideologies and objectives. These

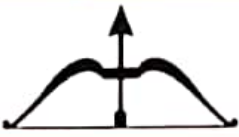

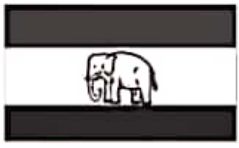

parties organize various programmes to achieve those objectives.

- (v) Indian National Congress is the oldest National party established in 1885. Other national parties are Communist (CPI Party) of India, BJP, CPI (M), BSP, etc.

Q.3. (B) - 1 Complete the following table:

	National Party	Establishment of year	Objectives
(1)	Indian National Congress	1885	Secularism, all round development, equal rights and welfare for minorities.
(2)	Bharatiya Janata Party	1951	Protection of Indian culture and traditions.
(3)	Bahujan Samaj Party	1984	To protect the interest of majority, scheduled caste, Scheduled tribes, religious minorities and other backward classes.
(4)	Shiv Sena	1966	Protect the rights of Marathi people and to promote Marathi language.

Q.3 (B)-2 Complete the table by identifying the symbols of the Political parties.

	Symbols	Party
(1)		Shiv Sena
(2)		Bhartiya Janata Party
(3)		Assam Gan Parishad
(4)		Congress

Q.4. Answer the following in brief:

(1) What are the major characteristics of political parties?

Ans.

(i) To achieve power:

- (a) To achieve power through election is the main objective of Political Parties.
 (b) Different Political Parties compete with each other to get power.

(ii) Basis of ideology:

- (a) The policies and thoughts of Political Parties are called ideology.
 (b) The parties get support from the society based on their ideologies. This social support is called 'mass base' of Political Parties.

(iii) Party agenda:

- (a) On the basis of ideology, Political Parties prepare party agenda
 (b) They implement their agenda after they get political power.

(iv) To establish Government:

- (a) Political Party establish government and govern the nation.
 (b) The Political Party which gets majority in election forms the government.

(v) Link between the Government and the people:

- (a) Political Party works as a link between the people and the government.
 (b) Political Party communicates the demands and complaints of the people to the government.
 (c) Government tries to get the support of the people for its politics and programmes through political party.

(2) State the criteria or conditions laid down by the Election Commission for granting the status of a National Party.

OR

Which conditions must be fulfilled by a party for recognition as National level?

Ans. To get recognition as a National party, the Election Commission has prescribed the following conditions:

- (a) The political party should secure minimum 6% of the valid votes in four or more States in the earlier Lok Sabha or State Assembly elections and minimum 4 members should be elected in the Lok Sabha from any state or states in the earlier elections. **OR**
 (b) The candidates of a party should be elected from minimum 2% constituencies out of the total Lok Sabha constituencies and from minimum 3 states.

(2) **State the conditions prescribed by the Election Commission for a regional political party.**

Ans. To get recognition as a regional party, the Election Commission has prescribed the following conditions:

- (a) A political party should secure minimum 6% of the valid votes in the earlier Lok Sabha or State Assembly elections and minimum 2 members should be elected in the Vidhan Sabha (State Assembly). **OR**
- (b) A political party should secure minimum 3% of seats out of total seats of Vidhan Sabha (State Assembly) or minimum 3 seats.
- (3) **How has the nature of regional parties changed in India?**

Ans. Regional parties came into existence in India in the post independent period. However, over the years their nature and role has changed significantly.

(a) **Separatist Movement:**

- (i) Initially regional identities gave rise to the separatist movements. The demands for

independent Khalistan, Dravidistan were made with the objective of parting from the Indian federation and exist as an independent State

- (ii) Regional parties from Punjab, Tamil Nadu, and Jammu and Kashmir has made such demands.

(b) **Demand for autonomous State:**

- (i) The demands of regional parties gradually changed.
- (ii) Instead of an independent state, they started demanding more autonomy.
- (iii) This was the second stage in the development of regional parties. This stage began after 1990.

(c) **Demand for development of region:**

- (i) The regional parties demanded that for the development of the region, people from region should get power at state and national level. For example, Shiv Sena, Telugu Desam etc.
- (ii) The regional parties in North East gave up their demand of separatism and demanded for autonomy. The regional parties from North East are now entering in mainstream of national politics.



ASSIGNMENT - 3

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(4)

- (1) National Conference is a party in
(a) Odisha (b) Assam (c) Bihar (d) Jammu and Kashmir
- (2) India National Congress was established in
(a) 1984 (b) 1885 (c) 1925 (d) 1988
- (3) When people come together and participate in electoral process, such organization are called
(a) Government (b) NGO (c) Political parties (d) Social organization
- (4) The Political Party which gets in election forms the government.
(a) ticket (b) minority (c) support (d) majority

Q.2. State whether following statement are True or False give reason for your answer.

(4)

- (1) Political Parties act as a link between government and people.
- (2) Shiromani Akali Dal is a National party.

Q.3. (A) Write explain the concepts:

(4)

- (1) Regionalism (2) Party agenda

Q.3. (B) Prepare a tabular representation of National Parties in India.

(4)

Q.4. Answer in brief: (Any one)

(4)

- (1) What are the Major characteristics of political parties?
- (2) What changes have taken place in the nature of political parties in India?





Points to Remember:

- **Movement** - People pursuing to resolve a particular issue, build a public opinion and pressurise the political parties and government through an organised activity.
- **Government policies** - Made on information based on the issues provided by the leaders and the activists of the movement.
- **Right to Protest** - most important right in democracy.
- **Features of a Movement**
 - Collective and active participation of the people.
 - People come together in the interest of a particular issue.
 - Social objective or focussed problem.
 - Effective leadership to decide objectives and programme of action and strategy of agitation.
 - Organisations to follow-up an issue.
 - Public support and a programme of action to shape public opinion.
- **Issues of political and economic movement** - Protecting rights of the citizen, right to vote and minimum wages as well as economic security.
- **British deprived tribal people** - of their right to livelihood on forest resources.
- **Tribal uprising**
 - Kolam from Chota Nagpur.
 - Gond from Orissa.
 - Koli, Bhilla, Ramoshis from Maharashtra.
 - Santhal and Munda from Bihar.
- **Demands of Tribal movement**
 - Acceptance of their rights over forests.
 - Right to collect products of forest and cultivate forest land.
- **Farmers movements against British**
 - Anti - agriculture policies of colonial British government.
 - Movements against revenue collection.
- **Examples of farmers' movements** - movements in Bardoli and Champaranya.
- **Inspiration for farmers' movements** - Mahatma Phule, Justice Ranade, Mahatma Gandhi
- **Reforms in agriculture** - Tenancy laws, laws relating to tilling of land.
- **Aims of Green Revolution**
 - Increasing agricultural production.
 - Achieving self sufficiency in food grains.
- **Demands of Farmers' Movement**
 - Appropriate prices for agricultural products.

- Agriculture to be treated as an industry.
- Implementation of recommendation of the Swaminathan Commission
- Debt relief and debt cancellation.
- National Policy on agriculture.
- **Farmers Organisations**
 - Shetkari Sanghatan
 - Bhartiya Kisan Union
 - All India Kisan Sabha
- **First Organisation to resolve workers issues** - All India Trade Union Congress, founded in 1920.
- **Railway workers' strike** - 1899
- **Trade union movement disintegrated (from 1980s)** - due to Globalisation
- **Workers' problems** - Unstable employment conditions, contract labour, financial insecurity, absence of legal protection, unlimited working hours, insecurity at working place and health hazards.
- **Aims of Women's Movements**
 - Eliminate injustice and end exploitation against them.
 - Respectful life and active participation in social life.
- **Initiative to end Sati and Child marriage** - Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar, Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Mahatma Jyotirao Phule, Savitribai Phule, Maharshee Dhondo Keshav Karve, Pandita Ramabai, Ramabai Ranade.
- **Reforms for women** - Widow remarriage, women's education and right to vote for women.
- **Women's participation** - Movements against corruption, caste discrimination and religious extremism
- **Women's issues** - Women's health, social security, financial independence, empowerment, equal education and status and prestige as human beings.
- **Water man of India** - Rajendrasinh Rana (for bringing Water Revolution in India)
- **Tarun Bharat Sangh** - Eleven thousand Johad in hundreds of villages in Rajasthan.
- **Social Movement by Rajendrasinh Rana includes** - Campaigns for water conservation, revival of rivers, forest conservation and wild-life conservation.
- **Stockholm Water Prize** - Known as 'Nobel Prize for Water'
- **Environmental issues** - (i) Protecting bio-diversity, water sources, forests and green belt. (ii) pollution of rivers, use of chemicals and their ill-effects
- **Emergence of Consumer Movement** - Consumer Protection Act - 1986
- **Consumer problems** - Adulteration, increased cost of items, fraud in weights and measures.
- **Post 1980 Movements** - Neo Social Movements which are issue-based mass movements

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 4

Q.1. Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) is the main demand of farmer's movement.
 (a) Right to cultivate on the forest land
 (b) To get the right price for agricultural product
 (c) Protection of consumers
 (d) Building of dams
- * (2) To increase agricultural production and become self-sufficient with regard to food grain was initiated.
 (a) Water revolution (b) Green revolution
 (c) Industrial revolution
 (d) White revolution
- (3) is the essence of any movement.
 (a) Organised rebellion
 (b) Centralised functioning
 (c) Mutual understanding
 (d) Organised activity
- (4) The farmers' movement slowed down due to reforms in agriculture like
 (a) land acquisition (b) field irrigation
 (c) tenancy laws (d) contractual labour
- (5) The Green Revolution aimed at increasing agricultural production and.....
 (a) rehabilitation of landless farmers
 (b) collectivisation of farm lands
 (c) achieving self sufficiency in food grains
 (d) writing off agricultural debts.
- (6) In 1899, went on strike.
 (a) women (b) environmentalist
 (c) railway workers (d) Postal employees
- (7) was enacted in 1986 .
 (a) Law regrading tilling of land.
 (b) Wild Life Conservation Act.
 (c) Consumer Protection Act.
 (d) Minimum Wages Act.
- (8) The Gond tribal people belong to
 (a) Tamil Nadu (b) Odisha
 (c) Gujarat (d) Jammu Kashmir
- (9) The first organization for resolving the issues of workers was established in
 (a) 1899 (b) 1920 (c) 1960 (d) 1988
- (10) Leaders of a movement decide
 (a) objectives of the movement
 (b) programme of action
 (c) strategy of agitation
 (d) all of these
- (11) was an organisation established by Dr. Rajendrasinh Rana.
 (a) All India Kisan Sabha
 (b) All India Trade Union Congress.
 (c) Tarun Bharat Sangh
 (d) Bharatiya Kisan Union
- (12) Swadeshi Movement was an important movement.
 (a) social (b) political
 (c) economic (d) cultural
- (13) took an initiative to end sati and child marriage.
 (a) Saint Gadge Maharaj
 (b) Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar
 (c) Dhondo Keshav Karve
 (d) Rajendrasinh Rana
- (14) Political parties adopt a perspective.
 (a) co-religionist (b) comprehensive
 (c) legal (d) pejorative
- (15) Consumer Protection Act came into existence in
 (a) 1920 (b) 2014 (c) 1988 (d) 1986
- (16) Trade Union in India emerged in the background of
 (a) liberalisation (b) industrialisation
 (c) mechanisation (d) industrial competition

Ans. (1) To get the right price for agricultural product (2) Green revolution (3) Organised activity (4) Tenancy laws (5) achieving self sufficiency in food grains (6) railway workers (7) Consumer Protection Act. (8) Odisha (9) 1920 (10) all of these (11) Tarun Bharat Sangh (12) economic (13) Dhondo Keshav Karve (14) comprehensive (15) 1986 (16) industrialisation

Q. 2. Explain the following statements are True or False with reason:

*** (1) Movements are important in democracy.**

Ans. True

- (i) There are different problems existing in a society. So the different social problems can be discussed through these movements.
- (ii) When the social problems take the shape of public issue the government has to pay attention to such problems.
- (iii) The Right to protest is considered as an important right in democracy.
- (iv) Moreover when leaders and activists provide necessary information about social issues, government can use such information for making policies in democracy.

*** (2) Movements do not need a strong leadership.**

Ans. False

- (i) Without a leader, active participation of the people and success of the movement is not possible.
- (ii) Leaders are the links between the people and the government.
- (iii) Leaders keep the movement active, they chalk out the objectives was programmes of action and the strategy of agitation.
- (iv) Strong leadership makes the movement effective

*** (3) Consumer movement came into existence.**

Ans. True

- (i) Due to the changing nature of social and economic system, consumers are facing different problems.
- (ii) The problems such as adulteration, increased cost of items, frauds in weight and measures, etc. has been prevalent in the society.
- (iii) Hence, to protect the consumers right and interest Consumer Protection Act came into existence in 1986.

(4) Political parties generally adopt a comprehensive perspective.

Ans. True

- (i) Political parties cannot concentrate on just one particular issue.
- (ii) From public cleanliness to space research, they have to take into consideration all matters from the national perspective and take decisions.

- (iii) Political parties are expected to have a programme for the problems of all sections of the society.

- (iv) Political parties adopt policies taking into consideration the interests of all - farmers, labourers, businessmen, women, youth, and senior citizens.

Q. 3. (A) Explain the concept:

*** (1) Tribal movement :**

Ans.

- (i) In the pre-independence period, the British government deprived tribal people of their right to livelihood on forest resources.
- (ii) There was a Tribal uprising in Kolam from Chota Nagpur, Gond from Orissa, Koli, Bhilla and Ramoshi from Maharashtra, Santhal and Munda from Bihar.
- (iii) Tribals in India face several problems. One major problem is, they are denied right over forests.
- (iv) The main demand of the tribal movement is to accept their right over forests.
- (v) They should be allowed to collect products of forests and also should have a right to cultivate on forest land.

(2) Trade Unions

Ans.

- (i) Trade Union in India emerged in the background of industrialization.
- (ii) Textile industry, Railway Companies were established in India in the latter half of the nineteenth century.
- (iii) In 1899 railway workers went on strike for their demands.

*** (3) Workers' Movement**

Ans.

- (i) The first organization for resolving the issues of workers was established in 1920.
- (ii) This organization is known as All India Trade Union Congress.
- (iii) In the post-independence period. Trade Unions started working more effectively. In 1960s and 1970s. Trade Union movement organized several agitations.
- (iv) In India, workers are facing different problems. Unstable employment conditions, contract labour, financial insecurity, absence of legal protection for workers, unlimited working hours, insecurity at the workplace, health hazards are some of the problems.

(v) The trade union movement in India demands solution to these problems.

(4) Consumer Movement

Ans.

- (i) Consumer movement emerged in India after a Consumer Protection Act came into existence in 1986.
- (ii) This movement believes that each member of the society is a consumer.
- (iii) Due to the changing nature of social and economic systems consumers face different problems.
- (iv) Adulteration, increased cost of items, frauds in weight and measures are some of the problems.
- (v) The consumer movement works to protect consumers from such type of frauds.

(5) Dr. Rajendrasinh Rana- "Water Man of India".

Ans.

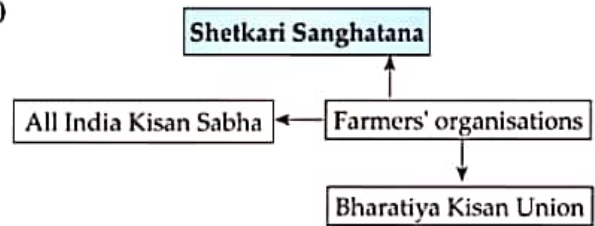
(i) Dr. Rajendrasinh Rana also known as 'Waterman of India' has brought about a water revolution in Rajasthan.

- (ii) He build up thousands of "Johad" in Rajasthan.
- (iii) He formed an organisation - "Tarun Bharat Sangh" which worked for building eleven thousand Johad in hundreds of villages.
- (iv) He started a campaign for water conservation, revival of rivers, forest conservation and wild life conservation all over India.
- (v) His social movement is active for the last 31 years.
- (vi) he won the Stockholm Water prize, an award known as the 'Nobel Prize for water'.

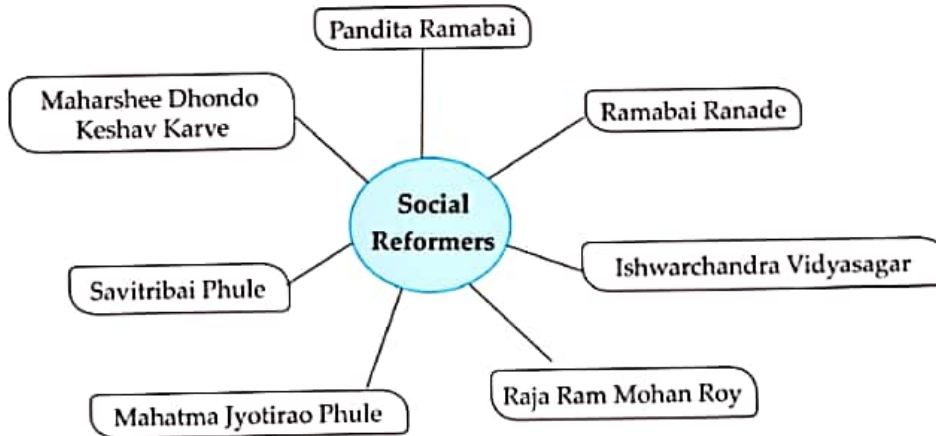
Q.3. (B) Do as directed:

(B) 1. Complete the concept chart:

(1)



(2)

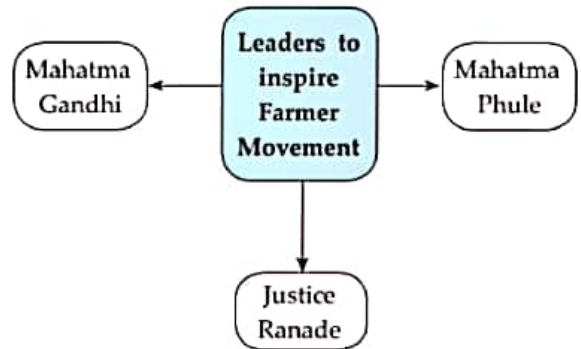


(B) 2. Complete the table:

(1) Types of Movements:

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
(1) Farmers' Movement	(a) Appropriate price for agricultural product. (b) Debt relief and debt cancellation.
(2) Tribal Movement	(a) To accept their rights over forest. (d) Right to cultivate on forest land

(2)



(B) 3. Prepare a flow chart:**Q.4. Answer the following question in brief:**

(1) State the role of reformists in Women's movements of the British era?

Ans.

- (i) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar, Raja Rammohan Roy, Mahatma Jyotirao Phule, Savitribai Phule, Maharshee Dhondo Keshav Karve, Pandita Ramabai; Ramabai Ranade took initiative in ending the practice of Sati and child marriages.
- (ii) Reforms such as widow remarriage, women's education and right to vote for women were possible due to the work of these reformists.

(2) What are the demands upheld by the farmers in their movement?

Ans. Some of the demands of the farmer's movement:

- (i) Appropriate price for agricultural products.
- (ii) Agriculture should be treated as an industry
- (iii) Recommendations of Swaminathan Commission should be accepted, debt relief, debt cancellation
- (iv) National policy for agriculture.

(3) Which problems are faced by the tribals in India?

Ans. Tribals in India face several problems.

- (i) One major problem is, they are denied right over forests.
- (ii) The main demand of the tribal movement is to accept their right over forests. They should be allowed to collect products of forests and also should have a right to cultivate on forest land.

(4) How did the Green Revolution impact the farmers?

Ans.

- (i) After the Green Revolution, the farmer's movement became more active and effective.

(ii) Though Green Revolution aimed at increasing agricultural production and achieving self sufficiency in food grains, it did not benefit the poor farmers.

(iii) The farmers were now divided into rich farmers and poor farmers. Dissatisfaction among the poor farmers led to the beginning of the farmers movement.

(5) Which reforms were pursued for women in the pre-independence period?

Ans. Following reforms were pursued for women in the pre-independence period:

- (i) Elimination of injustice against women and ending their exploitation.
- (ii) Help them in leading a respectful life and their active involvement in social life.
- (iii) Ending the practices of Sati and child marriages.
- (iv) Widow remarriage.
- (v) Women education and right to vote for women.

(6) Explain the activities /role functions of environment movement

Ans.

- (i) Environmental degradation is a serious problem at the national and international level.
- (ii) At international level several movements are working to stop the deterioration of the environment.
- (iii) In India many movements are working on different aspects of environment.
- (iv) The environment, movements are taking up issues like protection of bio-diversity, protection of forests, green belt, pollution of rivers, use of chemicals and their ill effects etc.

(7) Explain the nature of the farmer's movement in India

Ans.

- (i) In British India, farmers organised against anti-agricultural policies and revenue collection ways of the colonial rule.
- (ii) Such farmers' movements in Bardoli and Champaranya are well known. They were inspired by the thoughts of Mahatma Phule, Justice Ranade and Mahatma Gandhi.
- (iii) In the post independence period, Green Revolution did not benefit the poor farmers creating a divide between rich and poor farmers. Dissatisfaction among poor farmers led to the beginning of farmers movement.

(iv) Appropriate price for agricultural products, agriculture should be treated as an industry. recommendations of Swaminathan Commission should be accepted, debt relief, debt cancellations.

National Policy for Agriculture are some of the demands of the farmers' movement.

(v) Shetkari Sanghatana, Bharatiya Kisan Union, All India Kisan Sabha are some of the important farmers organisations in India.

ASSIGNMENT - 4

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(4)

- (1) To increase agricultural production and become self sufficient with regards is food grain was initiated.
(a) water revolution (b) green revolution (c) Industrial revolution (d) white revolution
- (2) The Right to Protest is considered an important right in
(a) democracy (b) communism (c) Dictatorship (d) none
- (3) is a serious problem at national and international level.
(a) Corruption (b) Environmental degradation
(c) Unemployment (d) Caste discumination
- (2) Consumer Protection Act came in to existence in
(a) 1920 (b) 2014 (c) 1988 (d) 1986

Q.2. State whether the following statements are True or False by giving reasons:

(4)

- (1) Consumer movement came into existence.
- (2) Movements are important in democracy.

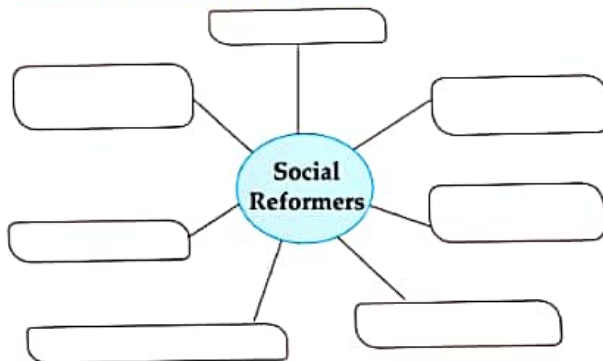
Q.3. (A) Explain the concept:

(4)

- (1) Tribal Movement
- (2) Farmers' Movement

Q.3. (B) Make a concept chart:

(4)



Q.4. Answer the following question in brief:

(4)

- (1) Explain the activities /role/ functions of Environmental movement.
- (2) Dr. Rajendrasinh Rana - "Water man of India"





Points to Remember:

- **Democracy is a continuous living process.**
- **In India, democracy appears in the form of**
 - voting
 - elections
 - Government structures
 - Judiciary etc.
- **Values to be followed to ensure democracy is deep rooted**
 - Equality
 - Fraternity
 - Development
 - Humanitarianism
 - Justice
 - Peace
 - Freedom
- **Challenges before Indian Democracy**
 - Communalism and terrorism
 - Left extremists - Naxalism
 - Corruption
 - Criminalisation of politics
 - Social challenges like unemployment, caste based issues and increasing gap between rich and poor.
- **Steps - To make Indian democracy successful:**
 - Democracy aims at the welfare of majority of people.
 - It is the duty of the Government to take into consideration the interests of minorities.
 - All religious, linguistic, ethnic and caste groups should get equal opportunity to participate in the decision making process.
- **A conscious effort should be made by every one towards education for all campaign, Clean Bharat Campaign, self help group, etc.**
 - To increase political participation of women.
 - To increase participation of people at all levels it will help in changing public policies.
 - To implement and respect the values of equality, liberty, social justice, secularism in the personal life of citizens.
- **One of the major Problem in politics - Family monopoly.**
- **To increase the political participation of women - 50% seats are reserved in local self governing institutions.**

MASTER KEY QUESTION SET – 5

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

- * (1) In democracy participate in elections and get political power.
 (a) political parties (b) courts
 (c) social organizations (d) none of the above
- * (2) The major challenges faced by all democratic nations in the world is
 (a) Religious conflicts
 (b) Naxal activities
 (c) Redtapism
 (d) Importance to muscle power
- (3) In India, extent of corruption is very high in sector.
 (a) private (b) public
 (c) business (d) job
- (4) opinion has lot of importance in democracy.
 (a) Minority (b) Government
 (c) Personal (d) Majority
- (5) seats are kept reserved in local self governing institute.
 (a) 60% (b) 35% (c) 50% (d) 15%
- (6) Many democracies are facing the challenge of
 (a) leadership crisis (b) judicial instability
 (c) military take over (d) paucity of funds
- (7) is a major problem before democracy in India.
 (a) Enforcement of federal system.
 (b) Women's reservation in local-self governing institutions.
 (c) Independence of Election Commission
 (d) Family monopoly
- (8) in India makes conscious efforts for transparency in political process.
 (a) Parliament (b) Bureaucrats
 (c) Judiciary (d) Majority party
- (9) China adopted economic reforms and also became a member of
 (a) ASEAN (b) SAARC
 (c) WTO (d) Comintern
- (10) Naxalism began as a movement to remove injustice against and
 (a) artisans, craftsmen
 (b) landless farmers, tribal people
 (c) Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes
 (d) Ex-soldiers, refugees

Ans. (1) political parties (2) Religious conflicts (3) public (4) Majority (5) 50% (6) military take over (7) Family monopoly (8) Judiciary (9) WTO (10) landless farmers, tribal people

Q.2. State whether the following statements are true or false. Give reasons for your answer:

* (1) Importance of the problems of farmers and tribal has increased in the left extremist movement.

Ans. False.

- (i) Naxalism began as a movement to remove injustice against aggressive landless farmers and tribal people.
 (ii) But the importance of problems of farmers and tribal people has reduced. Naxalism has become violent struggle.
 (iii) In Naxalite movement, the importance of problems of the farmers and tribal people has reduced.
 (iv) Instead violent measures to oppose the government in policies attacking police forces and such other tactics are used by the Naxalite groups.

* (2) People may lose confidence in the democratic process due to corruption during elections.

Ans. True.

- (i) Government's working capacity is reduced due to corruption at political and administrative levels.
 (ii) Corruptions in electoral process, bogus voting, bribing the voters, abducting the voters and such other things reduces people's confidence in democratic process.

(3) Family monopoly in politics is a major problem before democracy in India.

Ans. True.

- (i) Monopoly of just one family in politics reduces democratic space.
 (ii) Common people cannot participate in public sector.

* (4) Alertness is required to sustain democracy.

Ans. True.

- (i) Alert and conscious effort are required to sustain democracy.
 (ii) It is necessary to understand threats to democracy in time and deal with them in a democratic manner and try to overcome it.

(5) To make democracy successful in India, efforts are taken at government level.

Ans. True.

- (i) Education for all campaign, Clean Bharat campaign, Gram Samruddhi Yojana, self-help groups, Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and such other

projects are undertaken at the level of government and administration.

- (ii) To increase political participation of women, 50% seats are kept reserved in local self-governing institutions.
- (6) **It is quite possible that injustice may be done to those who are marginal and who are in minority.**

Ans. True.

- (i) Democracy is a government by majority, minorities should also be included in the process of decision making.
- (ii) In democratic government everyone's opinion should be considered important.
- (iii) All religious, linguistics, ethnic and caste groups should get equal opportunity to participate in the decision-making process.
- (iv) Judiciary in India is making conscious efforts to make political process transparent.

Q. 3. (A) Write short notes:

*** (1) Left extremists-Naxalism.**

Ans.

- (i) Naxalism is a major problem in India.
- (ii) Naxalism began as a movement to remove injustice against aggressive landless farmers and tribal people.
- (iii) In the Naxalite movement the importance of the problems of farmers and tribal people has reduced.
- (iv) Instead, violent measures to oppose the government policies, attacking the police forces and such other tactics are used by the Naxalite groups.

*** (2) Corruption.**

Ans.

- (i) In India, extent of corruption is very high in public sector.
- (ii) Government's working capacity is reduced due to corruption at political and administrative levels.
- (iii) People develop distrust and dissatisfaction about the entire governmental system due to delay in governmental work, poor public services and facilities and different financial blunders.
- (iv) Corruption in the electoral process, bogus voting, bribing the voters, abducting the voters and such other things reduces people's confidence in democratic process.

(3) Communalism and terrorism.

Ans.

- (i) Religious conflict and the resultant terrorism is one of the major challenges before Indian democracy.

- (ii) Social stability gets hampered due to increasing religious hostility.

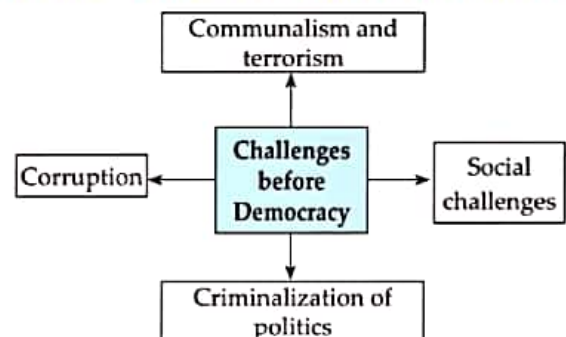
- (iii) People's participation in democratic process reduces to a great extent due to terrorism.

(4) Social challenges.

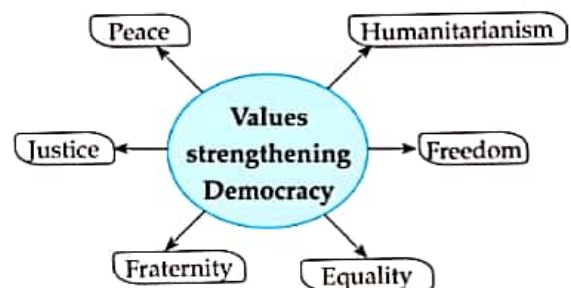
Ans.

- (i) Apart from the other challenges Indian democracy faces social challenges also.
- (ii) The problems like unemployment unequal distribution of resources, increasing gap between rich and poor, caste based issues, need to be resolved.

Q. 3. (B) 1. Complete the following concept diagrams:



(B) 2. Complete the following chart:



Q.4. Answer in brief:

*** (1) Which things are required for the success of democracy in India? OR**

What steps should be taken to make our democracy successful?

Ans.

- (i) Democracy is a government by majority, minorities should also be included in the process of decision making. In democratic government everyone's opinion should be considered important.
- (ii) All religious, linguistics, ethnic and caste groups should get equal opportunity to participate in the decision-making process.

- (iii) Judiciary in India is making conscious efforts to make political process transparent.
- (iv) To prevent criminalization of politics, judiciary has adopted measures like strict punishment to criminals and prohibiting criminals to participate in political process.
- (v) Education for all campaign, Clean Bharat campaign, Gram Samruddhi yojana, self-help groups, Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and such other projects are undertaken at the level of Government and Administration.
- (vi) To increase political participation of women, 50% seats are kept reserved in local self-governing institutions.
- (vii) To make Indian democracy truly successful, it is essential to increase participation of people at all levels.
- (viii) Public policies will be made through interaction with the people. It will help in changing public policies.
- (ix) The values of equality, liberty, social justice, secularism should be respected and implemented even in our personal life.

*** (2) What are the effects of criminalization of politics?**

Ans. The following are the effects of criminalization of politics:

- (i) Increased participation of criminals in political process becomes a serious problem for democratic systems.
- (ii) Political parties give candidature to the people having criminal background, criminal allegations and allegations of corruption.
- (iii) This increases the role of money and muscle power in politics.
- (iv) This may also lead to violence during elections.

*** (3) What efforts are undertaken to bring transparency in political process?**

Ans.

- (i) Judiciary in India is seen to be making conscious efforts to make political process transparent.
- (ii) To prevent criminalization of politics, judiciary has adopted measures like strict punishment to criminals and prohibiting criminals to participate in political process.
- (iii) Increase in participation of people at all level of government, administration and judiciary.
- (iv) Public policies should be made through interaction with the people and also those who are not in power.



ASSIGNMENT - 5

Time : 1 Hr.

Marks : 20

Q.1. (A) Choose the correct option and rewrite the complete answers:

(4)

- (1) In democracy participate in elections and get political power.
(a) Political parties (b) Courts (c) Social organisation (d) None of the above
- (2) opinion has lot of importance in Democracy.
(a) Minority (b) Government (c) Personal (d) Majority
- (3) In India extent of corruption is very high in sector.
(a) private (b) public (c) business (d) job
- (4) seats are kept reserved in local self governing institutions.
(a) 60% (b) 35% (c) 50% (d) 15%

Q.2. State whether following statements are true or false. Give reasons for your answer.:

(4)

- (1) Alertness is required to sustain democracy.
- (2) People may lose confidence in the democratic process due to corruption during elections.

Q.3. (A) Explain the concepts:

(4)

- (1) Corruption (2) Communalism and terrorism

Q.3. (B) Make a flow chart on 'Values strengthening democracy :

(4)

Q.4. Answer in brief:

(4)

- (1) What efforts are undertaken to bring transparency in political process?



Model Question Paper – 1		
Time : 2.5 Hrs.	History and Political Science	Marks : 60

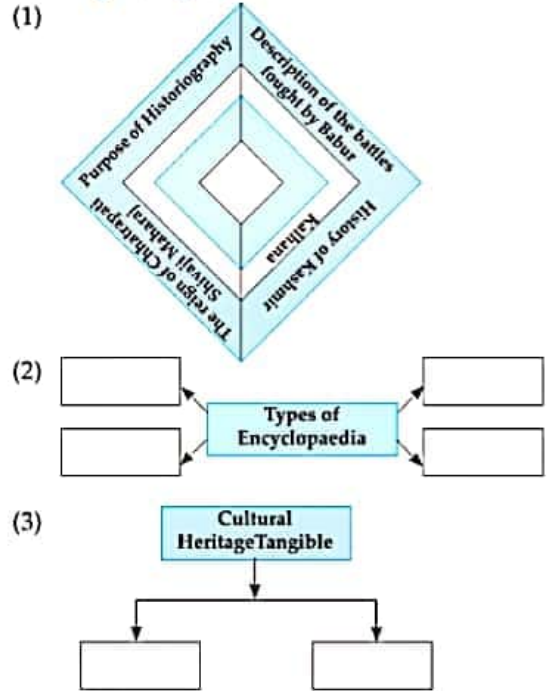
Q.1. (A) Choose the correct alternative and complete the sentences: (4)

- (1) translated the Sanskrit text of Hitopadesh.
 - (a) James Mill
 - (b) Friedrich Max Muller
 - (c) Mountstuart Elphinstone
 - (d) Sir John Marshal
- (2) The first English newspaper in India was started by
 - (a) James Augustus Hickey
 - (b) John Marshall
 - (c) Allen Hume
 - (d) William Bentick
- (3) From ancient times people took in travelling'.
 - (a) displeased
 - (b) discomfort
 - (c) pleasure
 - (d) displeasure
- (4) The National Archives of India is in
 - (a) Delhi
 - (b) Kolkata
 - (c) Mumbai
 - (d) Chennai

Q.1. (B) Identify the incorrect pair and write the correct one: (4)

- (1) (1) Ramman - ritual theatre of Garhwal Himalayas
 (2) Mudiyyett - ritual theatre of Kerala
 (3) Kalbelia - drumming and dancing of Manipur
 (4) Buddhist chanting- Trans-Himalayan Ladakh region.
- (2) (1) Maharaj Sayajirao University - Delhi
 (2) Banaras Hindu University - Varanasi
 (3) Aligarh muslim University - Aligarh
 (4) Jivaji University - Gwalior
- (3) (1) Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel - Reason in History
 (2) Leopold von Ranke - The Theory and Practice of History
 (3) Herodotus - The Histories
 (4) Karl Marx - Discourse on the Method
- (4) (1) Ghashitaram Kotwal - Vishram Bedekar
 (2) Krishnaji Prabhakar Khadilkar - Sangeet Manapaman
 (3) Acharya Atre - Sashtang Namaskar
 (4) Shripad Krishna Kolahtkar - Mooknayak

Q.2. (A) Complete the following concept maps: (Any 2) (4)



Q.2. (B) Write the short notes: (Any 2) (4)

- (1) Role of newspapers in the Indian struggle for independence.
- (2) Entertainment and professional opportunities
- (3) Toys and Festivals

Q.3. (A) Explain the statements with reason: (Any 2) (6)

- (1) Historical research, was driven to focus in depth, on various aspects of women's life.
- (2) 'Bakhar' is an important type of historical document of medieval times.
- (3) Knowledge of history is essential for newspaper articles.
- (4) Expertise in history is important in the film industry.
- (5) Archives and libraries publish research journals, informative pamphlets, leaflets, posters etc.

Q.3. (B) Answer in brief: (Any 2) (6)

- (1) What are the crucial issues in the development of tourism?
- (2) Write about Gandhara School of art.
- (3) Why is Voltaire said to be the founder of modern historiography? Or What was Voltaire's opinion on writing history?

Q.4. Read the following passage and answer the questions. (4)

Radio: 'Indian Broadcasting Company' IBC was the first one to broadcast daily programmes. Later the same company was taken over by the British Government and named as 'Indian State Broadcasting Service' (ISBS). On 8th June 1936 it was renamed as 'All India Radio' (AIR).

After Independence, AIR became an integral part of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (India). Initially, it broadcasted Governmental programmes and schemes. It was named as 'Akashvani' on the suggestion of the famous poet, Pandit Narendra Sharma. Akashvani broadcasts various entertainment, awareness creating and literary programmes. It also broadcasts special programmes for farmers, workers the youth and women. The 'Vividh Bharati' Programmes are broadcasted in 24 regional languages as well as 146 dialects of Indian languages. Lately, various new channels like 'Radio Mirchi' are providing radio services.

- (1) Akashvani (AIR) is an integral part of which ministry?
- (2) What was the new name of IBC?
- (3) In how many regional languages and local dialects are Vividh Bharati programmes broadcasted?
- (4) How AIR was named 'Akashvani'?

Q.5. Answer in detail: (Any 2) (8)

- (1) What is Marxist history?
- (2) What are the professional fields associated with tourism?
- (3) How can we co-relate applied history with our present?

Q.6. Choose the correct alternative: (4)

- (1) The Maharashtra seats are reserved for women in local self-governing institutions.
(a) 25% (b) 30% (c) 40% (d) 50%
- (2) Constituencies are created by committee of Election Commission.
(a) Selection (b) Delimitation
(c) Voting (d) Timetable
- (3) To increase agricultural production and become self-sufficient with regard to food grain was initiated.
(a) Water revolution (b) Green revolution
(c) Industrial revolution (d) White revolution
- (4) Election commissioner is appointed by
(a) President (b) Prime Minister
(c) Speaker of Lokasabha (d) Vice President

Q.7. Explain whether following statements are true or false with explanation: (Any 2)(4)

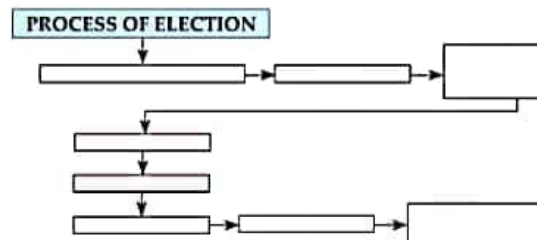
- (1) People may lose confidence in the democratic process due to corruption during elections.
- (2) Secrecy in the working of Government has increased due to Right to information.
- (3) Bhartiya Janata Party was established in 1980 after disintegration of Janata Party.

Q.8. (A) Explain the following concepts: (Any 2) (4)

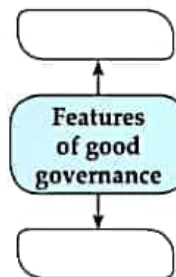
- (1) Journey from ballot box to EVM Machine.
- (2) Right based approach.
- (3) Workers' Movement

Q.8. (B) Do as instructed: (Any 2) (4)

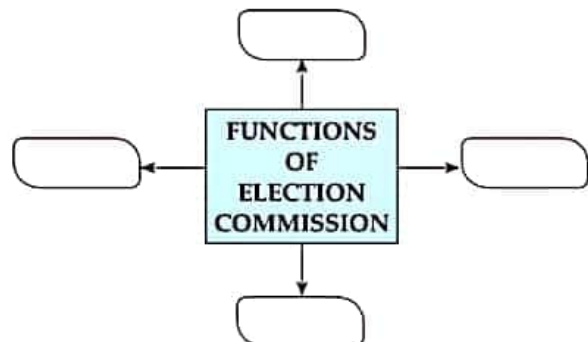
- (1) Complete the flowchart on process of Election:



- (2) Complete the web:



- (3) Complete the chart:



Q.9. Answer in brief: (Any 2) (4)

- (1) What are the effects of criminalization of politics?
- (2) Explain the activities /role functions of environment movement.
- (3) Explain the functions of Election commission.

❖ ❖ ❖

Model Question Paper – 2
Time : 2.5 Hrs. History and Political Science Marks : 60

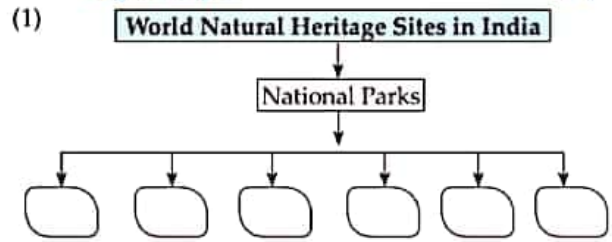
Q.1. (A) Choose the correct alternative and complete the sentences: (4)

- (1) Voltaire's original name was
 (a) Francisco de Almeida
 (b) Francois Marie Arouet
 (c) La Fayette (d) Jean - Paul Marat
- (2) (5) traveller who created world map and globe of the earth.
 (a) Vishnubhat Godase (b) Ibn Batuta
 (c) Marco Polo (d) Gerardus Mercator
- (3) was a movie made by Prabhat Company in 1944.
 (a) Bajirao Mastani (b) Ramshastri
 (c) Raja Harishchandra (d) Bal Shivaji
- (4) (4) People of tribal community practise the art of Pingul.
 (a) Warkari (b) Thakur
 (c) Kudal (d) Chitpavan

Q.1. (B) Identify the incorrect pair and write the correct one: (4)

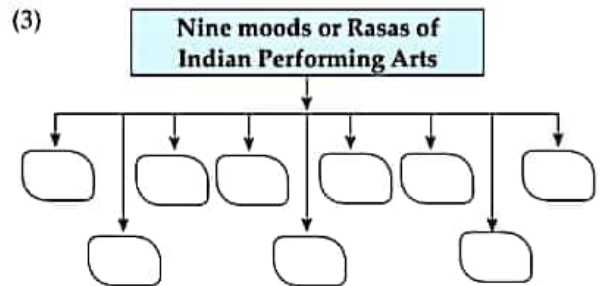
- (1) (1) Kootiyattam - Sanskrit theatre, Kerala
 (2) Ramman - Dance form in West Bengal
 (3) Ramlila - Traditional Performance of the Ramayana in Uttar Pradesh
 (4) Kalbelia - Folk songs and dances of Rajasthan
- (2) (1) Prabhakar - Acharya P. K. Atre
 (2) Darpan - Balshastri Jambhekar
 (3) Deenbandhu - Krishnarao Bhalekar
 (4) Kesari - Bal Gangadhar Tilakr
- (3) (1) Roop bheda - Different shapes and forms.
 (2) Lavanyayojana - Aesthetics
 (3) Pramana - Proportionate depiction of all features in an image
 (4) Sadrushyta - Colour composition
- (4) (1) Benjamin of Tudela - diaries/historical documents
 (2) Gopal Neelkanth Dandekar - Maza Pravas
 (3) Ibn Batuta - Accounts on medieval history
 (d) Gerardus Mercator - World map

Q.2. (A) Complete the following concept maps: (Any 2) (4)



(2)

Museum	Location
(1) Indian Museum
(2)	Delhi
(3)	Mumbai
(4) Salarjang Museum
(5) The Calico Museum of Textiles



Q.2. (B) Write the short notes: (Any 2) (4)

- (1) Why do we need mass media?
- (2) Tarabai Shinde
- (3) Samdnya Kosh

Q.3. (A) Explain the statements with reason: (Any 2) (6)

- (1) Writing of regional history received a momentum.
- (2) Origins of Marathi theatre can be traced to Dashavatara tradition.
- (3) Bharat Ek Khoj, a serial has a special place in the history of Indian television serials.
- (4) It is important to take few primary precautions in order to preserve the historical heritage sites.
- (5) An expert with deep understanding of art history is required in the art market.

Q.3. (B) Answer in brief: (Any 2) (6)

- (1) Explain the importance of sports?
- (2) Write a note on Encyclopaedia?
- (3) Write about folk style paintings.

Q.4. Read the following passage and answer the questions. (4)

Historiography in the Medieval Period in India: In the 20th century the Indian archaeological exploration research started under the British rule. A number of ancient sites were excavated under the supervision of Sir Alexander Cunningham, the first Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India. He chose mainly the sites mentioned in the Buddhist texts for his purpose. Harappan Civilization was discovered during the tenure of Sir John Marshall. Because of this discovery the antiquity of Indian history could be traced to 3rd millennium BCE or even earlier. Many British officials in India wrote about Indian history. Their writings display strong influence of the colonial policies of the British.

- (1) When did the archaeological exploration start in India? (1)
- (2) Who was the first Director of Archaeological Survey of India? (1)
- (3) What do the writings of British officials display? (2)

Q.5. Answer in detail: (Any 2) (8)

- (1) Explain the difference between indoor and outdoor games?
- (2) How is the method of history useful in the research of following fields?(a) Science (b) Arts (c) Management studies?
- (3) What is the contribution Itihasacharya V. K. Rajwade to historiography?

Q.6. Choose the correct alternative: (4)

- (1) The total number of members in Lok Sabha is
(a) 543 (b) 565 (c) 545 (d) 534
- (2) seats are kept reserved in local self governing institute.
(a) 60% (b) 35% (c) 50% (d) 15%
- (3) Which of the following laws created favorable environment for women to secure freedom and self development
(a) Right to Information Act
(b) Dowry Prohibition Act
(c) Food Security Act (d) None of the above
- (4) The stands for the protection of Indian culture and traditions.
(a) Communist Party of India
(b) Trinamool Congress
(c) Bahujan Samaj Party
(d) Bhartiya Janata Party

Q.7. Explain whether following statements are true or false with explanation: (Any 2)(4)

- (1) The electoral process in India has to face many challenges to conduct the free, fair reliable election process.
- (2) Consumer movement came into existence.
- (3) Indian democracy is considered the largest democracy in the world.

Q.8. (A) Explain the following concepts: (Any 2) (4)

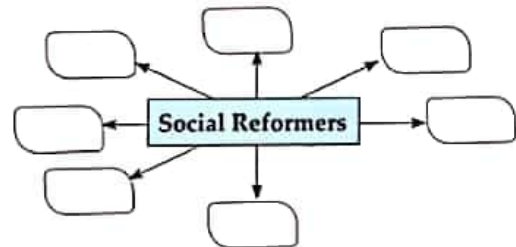
- (1) The electoral process during the first elections in India.
- (2) Tribal movement. (3) National Parties

Q.8. (B) Do as instructed: (Any 2) (4)

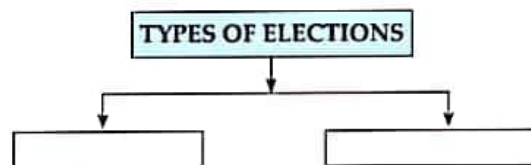
- (1) Complete the following table:

	National Party	Establishment of year	Objectives
(1)	Indian National Congress		
(2)		1951	
(3)	Bahujan Samaj Party		
(4)	Shiv Sena		

- (2) Complete the concept chart:



- (3) Complete the chart:



Q.9. Answer in brief: (Any 2) (4)

- (1) Explain the nature of the farmer's movement in India.
- (2) Which things are required for the success of democracy in India? OR What steps should be taken to make our democracy successful?.
- (3) What is meant by establishment of social justice and the equality?

